AK Have Your Say
Submission
Auckland Council – Draft Golf Investment Plan

Executive Summary

Introduction

Aktive is a charitable trust established to support Auckland becoming the world's most active city. It is a key strategic partner of Sport NZ, Auckland Council and major grant-makers and funders. With this support, Aktive is able to invest into a range of partners, organisations and projects that will get more people active and playing sport in Tāmaki Makaurau, with focuses on young people (tamariki and rangatahi) and targeted communities.

More than one million Aucklanders – adults and children – are active each week. They are supported by over 300,000 volunteers and more than 10,000 employees dedicated to keeping the sport and recreation sector moving. This sector contributes at least $2.6 billion to the Auckland economy and an estimated $585 million in annual healthcare savings in Auckland[1]. Sport, recreation, physical activity connects Tāmaki Makaurau, and delivers significant physical and mental health and wellbeing, social connection, economic and educational benefits.

This submission by Aktive is based on a review of the contents of the draft Golf Investment Plan and engagement with the sport and recreation sector including Golf NZ, Auckland Golf and North Golf.

Our key submission points are as follows:

- Aktive supports initiatives that increase equity and participation in physical activity across the region
- Shortfalls in facility provision demonstrate we are already struggling to meet demand for sport and recreation in certain geographical areas of Tāmaki Makaurau
- Aktive considers the stated policy objectives to increase equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders and increase equity and participation are appropriate
- We are concerned about the suggestion golf course land maybe at risk of use for developing houses and business
- Aktive supports the need for a robust investment framework that benefits all Aucklanders and agrees that making changes to the investment approach as current leases expire is a logical approach
- We agree in principle with creating 'public value' from publicly owned golf courses if this does not impact on the long-term viability of golf as a code
- We support investment in providing play spaces, walking, jogging and cycling paths on publicly owned golf land as long as this does not compromise the level of service of the course
- Aktive would like to see the evidence statements in the draft Plan cited and updated where necessary
- We would like the draft Plan to specify why golf has been singled out for a code specific investment plan
- We would like to see commentary in the draft Plan about the value of golf to Auckland and Aucklanders.

[1] Active Citizens Worldwide, Auckland City Report, Portas Consulting, 2019

Acknowledgement

We recognise the challenge Council faces with balancing the various competing demands currently impacting Auckland, such as growth, climate change and COVID-19 recovery within a context of falling revenue. Taking time to consult on proposals such as this is incredibly important, and we acknowledge and thank Council for enabling us the opportunity to provide feedback.

Response to the draft Golf Investment Plan Document

Commentary on the key themes and issues identified

In general, Aktive supports initiatives that increase equity and participation in physical activity across the region. We can see the intention of this within the draft Plan, specifically using publicly owned golf land to make room for play, walking and cycling for Aucklanders that are currently missing out.

A number of current regional facility plans prepared by sports codes demonstrate near-term and medium-term shortfalls in facility provision before the current Long-term Plan period is over. This demonstrates we are already struggling to meet demand in certain geographical areas of Tāmaki Makaurau. Consequently, we see merit in more effective use of existing public land for play, active recreation and sport opportunities to benefit more Aucklanders.

We consider the stated policy objectives to increase equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders and increase equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups is appropriate. The policy objective of best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land is outside the operational scope of Aktive and given this, will not be addressed further within our response.

We are concerned about the sentence on page 3 which suggests the golf course land may be at risk of use for developing houses and business. While this investment decision will be taken at a later stage, we consider any outcome which impacts golf, reduces public access to public open space or sees a change in land use or public land sales would result in significant negative consequences impacting the health and wellbeing of Aucklanders. We also note that the loss of private golf courses reinforces the importance of retaining and maximising use of public golf courses.

We support Key Shift 1, 2 and 3, but note the driver for change in Key Shift 3 uses information that is a decade old and may not reflect the current position of golf participants. We recommend that more recent data is used to inform how golf can appeal to a wider group of people and to test validity of this Key Shift, without current data, significant aspects of the proposal may be flawed.

Commentary on “Why We Invest”

Aktive supports the need for a robust investment framework that benefits all Aucklanders (Key Shift 1). We agree that making changes to the investment approach as current leases expire is a logical and transparent approach; however we see value in clearer communication with lessees to provide them with a well-defined process and understanding of the steps that will occur once their lease expires. We believe each course should be considered as part of a regional network rather than in isolation.

We agree in principle with creating ‘public value’ from publicly owned golf courses provided this does not impact on the long-term viability of golf as a code and the ability of Aucklanders to participant in golf be it recreationally or competitively. We note this approach inherently implies that no golf course land will be lost to housing or other non-recreation/ open space uses.

We support the four key principles proposed in the draft Plan to guide future investment decisions and recognise they are the same as those in the Sport Investment Plan 2019-2039. This alignment is important.

Commentary on "What we invest in"

As noted above we support Key Shift 2 and see value in Council's focus on increasing sport and recreation opportunities for all Aucklanders by removing access barriers to publicly owned land. We support investment in providing play spaces, walking, jogging and cycling paths on publicly owned golf land as long as this does not compromise the level of service of the course.

Page 10 of the draft Plan states it aligns with a vision of the Auckland Regional Golf Strategy by catering to the needs of a growing population; however there is no commentary about what space is proposed for golf as Auckland grows. As with other sports codes, a fast-growing population inevitably drives a need for further facilities. Urban intensification also necessitates the preservation of public open space.

Page 14 "what is happening now" includes a number of statements which do not have sources cited. There is value is understanding the origin and age of these statements to ensure they are still valid and representative of current views and circumstances.

The graph on page 14 compares golf with activities which are not sports per se. To ensure a more meaningful comparison, there may be value in comparing golf participation with other sports codes participation.

Page 15 includes statements around "what is happening now" in Golf. The source of these statements is not cited, and therefore it is not clear if they remain valid. We are aware that NZ Golf has been addressing participation of girls and women through the She Loves Golf Programme and their "Our Ambition" Strategy and is also focussing on other lower participation groups. This does not appear to be considered as part of the draft Plan commentary.

We acknowledge the focus of the draft Plan on growing golf as a game. However, we are concerned with the statement that "*we would expect to find most 18-hole golf courses in rural areas*". This suggests that traditional 18-hole golf courses will only be accessible to those who are able to drive to them thereby reducing accessibility for many people, which seems contrary to the outcome of this draft Plan to increase equity.

Commentary on "How we will implement the Plan"

The governance structure of Auckland Council ensures the governing body and local boards will work together. It is critically important that Local Boards, as well as the voices of their communities, have significant input into the Governing Body decisions particularly regarding potential land sales and loss of public copen space. We agree with the statement that "joint working groups can ensure close collaboration" between both decision-making bodies. The implications of what is proposed by this Plan requires a genuine collaboration. Past experience suggests this might be challenging as each body has a fundamentally different driver so prioritising the exploration of this to ensure it is in place and effective from the outset is vital.

We support the suggested approach of monitoring and evaluation through the use of KPIs.

Other matters

We are concerned that Auckland Council has not appropriately consulted with the golf sector in the development of this draft Plan to source accurate, up-to-date information, or to engage with key stakeholders to fully understand the regional network of golf facilities and the potential impacts of this draft Plan that may be detrimental to golf. We understand that Council previously worked closely with the golf sector, but that this has not occurred to the same level within the last two years.

One example of this that came to our attention was Council giving the key stakeholders two days' notice before the public consultation. The impact of which has not appropriately allowed the golf sector's views on the draft Plan to be understood by Council before the document was released to the public. This undermines the validity of this

consultation. It is also unclear why the public was giving the opportunity to submit at a different timeframe from the sport and recreation sector.

The draft Plan does not identify why golf is being singled out for a code specific investment plan.

Quality decisions must be based on accurate insights. The sources of many of the statements within the draft Plan are not cited and what is cited is dated and does not seem to accurately reflect recent initiatives by the sector to engage with low participation groups.

There is no commentary on the value of golf to Auckland. This would be helpful to understand and provide a counterbalance to other statements which have been included. Page 15 states 100,000 Aucklanders play golf annually – but it is not clear if that is registered club members or includes casual players or private golf courses.

It is also not clear what the percentages set out on Page 6 are intended to demonstrate.

Concluding comments

We believe all Aucklanders, regardless of age, ethnicity and ability level, should be able to participate in sport, active recreation, play and physical activity in fit-for-purpose facilities and spaces to enable them to connect with their community and live active, healthy lives. The intended outcomes of this draft Investment Plan appear to assist with this outcome. We support improved access to public golf courses for a wider segment of the Auckland population while ensuring the integrity of the golf offering across Auckland's public courses is maintained.

We welcome the ongoing opportunity to work with Auckland Council to ensure the social, cultural and economic value of the sport and recreation sector are recognised in order to realise the vision of Auckland becoming the World's Most Active City: Tāmaki Makaurau – te tāone ngangahau rawa o te ao.

We would be pleased to speak in support of our submission.

Auckland Disc Golf Club

27 April 2022

1:00pm – 2:00pm

[*Auckland Council gave an overview of the draft plan*]

Auckland Disc Golf Club: Most courses tend to be at the edges of Auckland. There is one near Bethells, Waitawa Regional Park, Woodhill (technically private), and two local board-controlled courses (Rosedale and Henderson). But the population base tends to be central with limited space in parks to put in courses. And the bigger parks tend to be protected, like Auckland Domain. We have the issue of where we can play it. We tend to integrate well with other groups, such as walkers, cyclists, etc. The rules are you aren't allowed to throw if you can hit someone. The disc doesn't go as far as a golf ball. Basically, you have a rectangle of turf or brick that you throw from, and you are throwing towards a basket (a pole with a basket structure and chains hanging down). The impact on the environment is reasonably minimal. There are quite a few of the course outside of Auckland that are already on golf courses (one in Wellington, one in Inglewood in Taranaki, one in Christchurch that used to be a golf course, etc). Some pay a fee to use the golf course. At another they have to pay a reduced golf membership rate, that doesn't seem to work as well. There is good potential if a golf course gets turned into a park, it's a pretty easy thing to put into a space.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: It is better to have a permanent setup, an established course that brings people back to it. But we do regularly do popups. If you want people to engage you want a permanent course that draws in people.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: Disc golf can be played alongside regular golf. Inglewood is 18-holes. They tend to play in the same direction as regular golfers. There is often a mixed group, with both golfers and disc golfers. So, they are in alignment. In Wellington it's a 10-hole disc golf course on an 18-hole golf course. It doesn't have to be the same number of holes as the golf holes. Henderson will be upgraded to 15 in the next couple of years. They seem to coexist alright (disc golf and regular golf). It tends to be more golf balls coming towards disc golfers than the other way around, in part because it is easier to see a disc than a golf ball.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: The main one in Wellington is Mornington Golf Course. They have pay to play, pay your green fees and off you go. There was a restriction at Inglewood at Taranaki in terms of the days you could play, and you had to have an active member club with you. It works well but I'm not sure how many people actually play it like that given the substantial outlay. Most courses in New Zealand you don't have to play, tends to be in parks and forests.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: Probably in the thousands in terms of numbers of people playing in Auckland regularly. We have a lot of new players. People who play it casually outweigh the people who play it competitively. It has grown over lockdown. We have been acquiring people from ultimate frisbee. We were one of the few sports you could play over lockdown. Auckland is growing slower than rest of the country due to the lockdown and the pinch on courses. They are trying to put in 10 new courses in Christchurch.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: Numbers are growing in Auckland, and we are pinched in terms of where we can put it. Ideally in Auckland you would have a central course that people can get to and some of those council golf courses seem to fit that objective.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: There are multiple instances of disc golf coexisting alongside golf at courses outside Auckland.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: New Zealand Disc Golf is the traditional organising body, Historically it was largely run by Aucklanders. We haven't approached golf clubs in Auckland to use their courses as a club. Some people are trying to push general courses; I would be surprised if one of them hadn't approached a golf course in Auckland yet. In Invercargill they are just putting 9-holes in on the golf course and the golf club seemed to include disc golf keen because their numbers were declining.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: Playing disc golf alongside golf tends to involve either sharing tee spaces or having baskets near the trees. You are often throwing across fairways from tree line to tree line.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: It would be good to be able to share the space with golf or form a golf course if it comes to that.

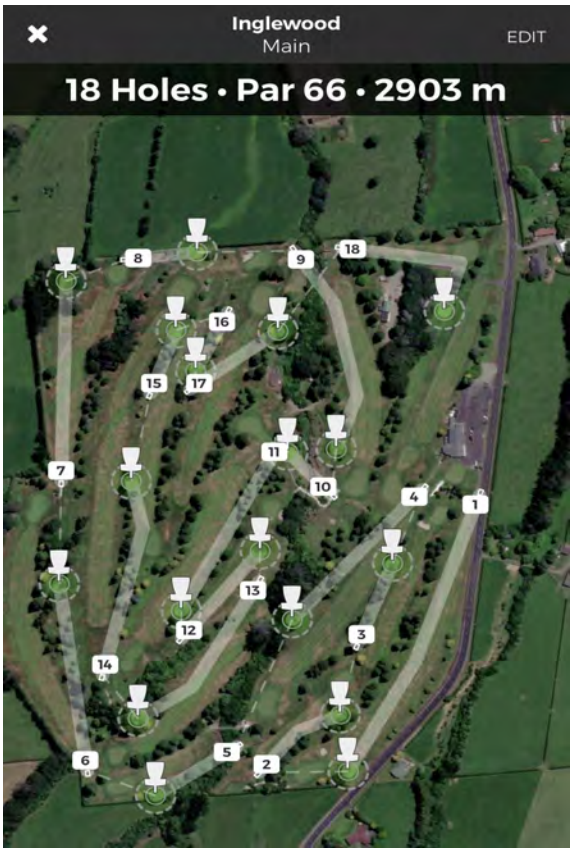
Auckland Disc Golf Club: We are definitely in favour of the overall plan.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: We would also support the policy objectives. It seems like a reasonably good plan.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: Disc golf is fairly cheap. One of the main reasons we have had quite a bit of growth is that you can get started for $30 or so. And you can practice anywhere. We have quite a diverse group of people playing. Nicholas Mayne from the Upper Harbour Local Board has been quite a good advocate for us because of that. In Rosedale Park we are in a pretty dead bit of ground. We have a group of older people who play every week. The participation of women is growing too. It's primarily people in there 20s-30s but it has a large spread, we have people in their 60s and 70s still playing because it is a fairly low impact sport. There are a lot more juniors playing down south. The busiest disc golf park is in Christchurch.

Auckland Disc Golf Club: In terms of sharing space, we have trouble with picnickers (basically anyone sitting), but typically you have to give way to the general public. When we go into existing parks, we have to think about the existing pathways in terms of how we design the course. The movement is reasonably quick, in competitive play you have 30 seconds to throw, so we aren't taking up the space for very long.

Examples of NZ Disc Golf courses sharing existing Golf Courses, from UDisc course layouts.





Inglewood 18 holes, short and long tee options. flow follows the golf hole flow.





Behampore Disc golf, 10 hole main layout and champ layout share baskets with different tee locations. shares a portion of the Mornington Golf Course.



Queenspark second layout sharing holes with the golf course holes book ending holes from the the traditional course in the tree/park area above the photo.



Ascot, former golf course that was abandoned post earthquake

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

☑ Support

☐ Partially support

☐ Don’t support

☐ I don’t know

Tell us why

The plan aims to improve public's use of a scarce resource within the councils control
Increase the pool of people who are able to utilise the space. and further the environmental benefits of the space.
Auckland Disc Golf Club supports the goals of the proposed Investment Plan. and hopes the spaces become more utilised by the general public for other sport and recreational uses.
The club sees potential for the club to use space for our sport, either from land freed from potential decreased golf footprint on the space, or sharing space with the golfers as seen elsewhere in the country.

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don’t support**	**I don’t know**

1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☑	☐	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why Currently golf courses within the Auckland area, used for single purpose use. and they have, during the covid lockdowns was potentially the first time most of the neighboring public were able to enjoy these vast sections of land for recreation. and discover the spaces that normally were typically closed off to them. Some of the golf courses land vastly outsizes neighboring parks and bush. whilst having convenient proximity for access to the space. The golf course spaces have great potential for other sport use and general recreation by the broader public.					
2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups	☑	☐	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why Currently the casual experience for golf is going to a driving range, renting a iron and hitting a bucket of balls. beyond the potential seeing how far you can hit beyond your friends. or trying to hit the ball correctly before your resource of balls depletes. this experience is largely static experience and doesn't fulfill the main draws to golf. Increasing the types of golf experiences would reduce the barrier to participation for currently under utilised groups.					
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☑	☐	☐	☐

3A – Please tell us why

Golf courses vast land space, has good potential to lead in terms of and compliment neighbouring greenspaces for wildlife preservation. Especially as housing intensification decreases, backyard sizes hinders space for birds and other wildlife. potential for increased planting off fairways. having a unified approach to all the council controlled courses would make implementations by the less capable courses easier to achieve.

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	Support	Partially support	Don't support	I don't know
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☑	☐	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why a cohesive plan that persists beyond subsequent councils will help allow decisions to be made and implemented and maintained over a scale longer than a political term.					
2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☑	☐	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why Greenspace within the city is a scarce resource, and the city is becoming more intensified. Golf Courses provide a maintained park that has more natural elements than sports fields. increasing the members of the public that get to benefit and appreciate these underutilized spaces. With the golf course's use being limited by tee times there's a natural cap on how many people can presently enjoy the space.					

3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☑	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets	☑	☐	☐	☐
4A – Please tell us why Golf courses sprawl over large tracts of land. often a multiple larger than their neighboring bush and public parks. Conforming all the council controlled courses under ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation with targets would help achieve these goals.					

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

AUCKLAND GOLF INCORPORATED

Submission to the Draft Golf Investment Plan

Introduction

Auckland Golf incorporated (AGI) is the regional governing body for golf in the Auckland District. There are 21 clubs within the district with over 16,000 registered golf members and almost 49,000 casual golfers. The origins of Auckland golf can be traced back to 1932 with the formation of the men's Interclub Pennant Match Committee, although regional golf tournaments first started in 1914. AGI in it's current state was founded in 2008 with the amalgamation of Womens Golf Auckland and the Auckland Golf Association.

AGI's vision is to ensure that golf is seen as the sport of choice for all ages and its mission is to actively develop, promote and support recreational and competitive golf in the Auckland region.

As the regional sports organisation, we consider Auckland Council a critical partner and wish to work closely to shape the future of Golf in Auckland. AGI is concerned and disappointed about the recently released Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan (Plan), and fully supports the Golf New Zealand (GolfNZ) letter sent to the Council on April 8th requesting the plan be withdrawn and a new plan developed in conjunction with the golf sector of Auckland.

There are several factual errors and misleading generalisations made in the Plan which we believe justify a withdrawal and redraft. This submission from Auckland Golf will not revisit all those errors as we are satisfied that this has already been addressed in the letter from GolfNZ. Instead, this submission will outline the key areas:

1. Concerns with the consultation and submission process:
    a. Council has failed to meets its own engagement policy through this process
    b. Council has used out of date and incorrect information throughout the plan
2. The strength of the golfing network and community
3. The strength of the community connections

AUCKLAND GOLF INCORPORATED

Consultation and Submission Process

Auckland Golf would like to address the consultation and submission process which we feel is flawed. It is clear the Council has not met its own obligations and failed to execute it's own engagement guidelines (2019) and the local government act 2002.

i. Engagement Process

Specifically, the guidelines document states: *"There are five engagement principles that you must follow at all times*":

1. You must conduct council business in an open, transparent and democratically accountable manner; and give effect to council's identified priorities and outcomes efficiently and effectively

By providing inaccurate and bias data the Council has not met this principle

2. You must make yourself aware of, and have regard to, the views of all of Auckland's communities.

By submitting the plan to Local Boards and requesting their support **BEFORE** submissions from key stakeholders including (but not limited to); AGI, North Golf, Golf NZ, Golf Clubs in the Tamaki Makarau region, Sport NZ, Aktive Auckland, Mana Whenua and Maori Golf NZ, the Council has not met this principle

3. When making a decision you must take account of the diversity of the community, and the community's interests; and the interests of future as well as current communities; and the likely impact of any decision on them.

By providing unfair comparisons, regarding diversity and inclusiveness, to other sports the Council has not met this principle. For example; participation by women and non-Europeans in golf is comparable or higher than other major participation sports, is significantly higher for older people and comparable for young people.

4. You must provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to your decision-making processes.

As noted above, this is being undertaken, however there are two concerning aspects to this:

1. Mana Whenua have been given the original plan and asked to provide feedback on a document that has been shown to be factually incorrect and bias. Mana Whenua submissions will be based on incorrect, inaccurate, and misleading information.
2. Local boards have not received Mana Whenua feedback before considering the document (as noted above in #2).

5. You must be careful, responsible, efficient and effective when using council resources.

ii. Consultation Process

AGI agrees with the GolfNZ letter that project timelines and consultation periods presented both publicly and directly to stakeholders are misleading.

The Engagement guidelines outline that the first two steps are whakamahere - plan and whakarei - prepare. AGI disagrees with the statement that stakeholders were 'checked in' with. AGI has had no clear consultation or input into this plan. Auckland Golf was consulted at the initial stage of the process, back in 2016, but had not been made aware of this Plan following that period.

AGI was grateful for an opportunity to meet with the Council staff who authored the document (undertaken 4th April on-line), and it is understood that the six clubs in the Auckland district meeting have all met with the staff as well. It was unfortunate that this meeting took place after the plan was released to the public. The board should have had an opportunity to address our serious concerns within the plan prior to public and stakeholder release of the document. A key outcome of the meeting was a request by AGI for Council staff to consult directly with GolfNZ and obtain up-to-date statistics and figures. This request was not undertaken by the staff and it is noted that GolfNZ did make the staff aware of many factual errors within the joint letter requesting withdrawal of the document.

iii. Submission Process

Being given two days' notice before the plan was released to public certainly couldn't be considered due and proper process or allow the appropriately prepatation (whakarei). This did not give the key stakeholders sufficient time to respond before public release. It could also be argued that the short timeframe for public consultation (as per the table below) does not meet the next step of engagement Tuhono – make it visible. The initial e-mail received from Auckland Council staff referred only to the 20th April date for closing submissions. It wasn't until this date was queried that AGI was informed that key stakeholder submissions would be accepted up until the 27th May.

Timing	**Action**
14 March – 27 May	Overall engagement period (e.g. meetings with key stakeholders)
23 March – 20 April	Public consultation via Have Your Say
May – June	Revising the draft plan based on feedback received
July/August 2022	Draft plan presented to the PACE Committee for a vote on adoption

** timeline from e-mail from Council staff to AGI CEO.

AUCKLAND GOLF INCORPORATED

We wish to reiterate that we welcome an investment plan for Golf in Auckland and are open and ready to engage, consult, advocate and support Auckland Council's work to enrich more lives in Auckland through Golf. It is vital that we collectively begin from a foundation that is accurate and true so that together, we can get valid and meaningful feedback from the public and relevant stakeholders.

In fact, it should be noted that this document is not a 'golf investment plan' but more tailored toward a 'facility plan' with golf courses as the vehicle. The AGI board believe a true golf investment plan would look at how the Council could work with the golfing community to help achieve the key outcomes within the key policy objectives:

- More Aucklanders playing golf and being active
- A network of courses that offer a range of recreation activities
- A network of open spaces that are protected and enhanced to ensure maximum social, economic and environmental benefits

AGI, GolfNZ and North Golf are already working with the clubs throughout the Auckland region to implement strategies to achieve all of the above. As the popularity of golf continues to grow in Auckland we look forward to building on the successes that have already been achieved to date and all the associated benefits; providing a positive and healthy environment to our communities, maintaining and enhancing green spaces and catering to a diverse range of participants. Collectively, the golfing community would welcome Council input and support and have stated that Auckland Council is a critical partner who we wish to work closely with to shape the future of Golf in Auckland.

The Golfing Network

The sport of golf is growing, and as the city grows, Auckland will need more golf facilities to serve future demand. Golf has a significant and positive impact on Auckland, realised through social, environmental, economic and community outcomes for the city and its people.

AGI works closely with the 21 golf clubs in the Auckland Golf district as well as North Golf, the RSO for Golf in the North Harbour/Kaipara region and the 17 golf clubs under their remit. The Golfing network and community are vital to the growth of the game as they provide distinct and different experiences across the region. The health benefits of playing golf are well documented and the connection to nature is extremely positive for one's well-being.

The existing network of private and public golf facilities provide a wide variety experiences for those who wish to play golf and AGI works closely with this network to ensure that golf clubs understand the strategic position and importance of clubs working together. AGI have supported golf clubs to provide safe and welcoming experiences for all those who partake in golf (and other numerous activities that occur at a club).

AGI itself supports and administers many different golfing engagements for the people of Auckland including school and regional tournaments, InterClub competitions (over 1,200 participants in the AGI region alone) and fundraising activities. Auckland Golf has been fortunate enough to have the support of the golf clubs to run many of it's programmes, including junior development programmes, tournaments, governance and strategic workshops, Special Olympics activations, School programmes.

Much of this is undertaken because we can share the demand for AGI events across this network of clubs. Should the number of clubs be reduced, many of these community activities will likely have to halt. To ensure the long-term viability of the golf club network, AGI continues to provide golf clubs with strategic governance initiatives such as; Health and Safety policies, safe-guarding children policies, volunteer management plans, womens golf plans and environmentally sustainable strategies.

AGI adopts a collective position that all Member Clubs will, by 2030, be the New Zealand leaders in: • The provision of courses that are environmentally positive and add value to their surrounding communities.

• Using golf as a driver of tourism for the region and by doing so will establish Auckland as a golfing destination, including the hosting of significant tournaments.

• The provision of facilities that cater for a wider range of the community – beginner to elite; indoor to outdoor; mini putt to championship.

• Catering to the needs of a growing population.

The strength of the golfing community is in the diversity of the clubs. Each club offers a unique experience and therefore opportunities which makes golf accessible to a diverse range of participants in age, ethnicity, gender, ability, and income levels. There is high playing demand put on all golf courses in the district and with population growth projections, we can expect an increase in golfers across Auckland over the next 20 years. Accordingly, there is a risk that the number of golf clubs that currently operate across Auckland will not be able to keep up with demand and more golf facilities will be needed.

As stated by the submission from GolfNZ, Club management and facility operators recognise the importance of being customer-focused and currently deliver a wide-range of experiences for all skill levels including beginners, children, youth, women, families, and disabled peoples. It is the inclusive nature of golf where players of all ages and skill levels can choose the course length, layout and format that suits their preferences while playing together.

Community Connections

As with most sports in New Zealand, golf programmes can only be accomplished with the support of community organisations and volunteer groups. Each club will have a significant volunteer database and links with community organisations that will help with the governance and operations of the club. The benefits of a strong volunteer culture extend well beyond the club.

AGI itself is reliant on volunteers to operate, from a volunteer governance board to committees that run junior programmes through to providing crucial on-course services to clubs. AGI has promoted it's own volunteer plan to the clubs and is undertaking a Volunteer of the month recognition scheme to help clubs promote key volunteers within their programmes.

This network of volunteers throughout the club has far reaching connections into the community and their time and efforts into the clubs continue to help the clubs grow. Much of the volunteer work is undertaken on the course and natural surroundings of the club. It was identified through AGI's strategic priorities that there needed to be support for clubs with their environmental planning and AGI engaged key stakeholders to support this. Stakeholders included the Auckland Council Environmental Services department, DoC, GolfNZ, local pest trapping providers who were bought together to undertake a project to support clubs to become more environmental responsible.

Environmental Responsibility

Golf courses in Auckland are a part of our cultural heritage, set within natural landscapes, and sanctuaries for plants and wildlife. AGI understands the importance that golf courses offer for urban environmental conservation, enhancement and sustainability. Over the past 3 years AGI, in conjunction with North Golf, has engaged directly with 24 of the 37 clubs to produce environmental and biodiversity reports that support clubs to prepare plans that will improve and reduce their environmental impact of the land. This includes: conservation of natural resources and water usage, lower energy and fossil fuel use, moving towards green and renewable energy sources, reducing carbon emissions, and becoming pest free to attract native animals and be an integral part of the established bird corridors.

The environmental work that AGI and stakeholders, including Auckland Council, has undertaken is seen as a pilot project that will help inform a national sustainability approach for all golf clubs. It was AGI who advocated for the Council to invest in the GEO reports that were referenced in the Plan. The review's objective was to reflect each venue's more accurate environmental value for four years, not as a comparison to other clubs.

It is unfair to have compared the GEO reports from 2017 with the updated ones in 2022, knowing that the Council has never required a strategic focus on the environment from the golf clubs on Council leased land. In using this information as a comparative tool, the Council has caused a great deal of anxiety amongst the golf clubs. Most golf clubs on Council-leased land undertake their own environmental engagement and continue to work with their communities to create an ecologically sustainable approach for 2,000 hectares of green space.

Conclusion

In conclusion, we would like to make the following statements which are endorsed by our stakeholders - Golf New Zealand, North Golf, SportNZ and Aktive Sport Auckland. AGI supports the submissions made by these key stakeholders.

Auckland Golf Inc does not support the Auckland Golf Investment Plan and requests Auckland Council to withdraw the Auckland Golf Investment Plan.

Auckland Golf does not consider this document to be a 'Golf Investment Plan', rather as a 'facility Investment Plan using golf as the vehicle'

AGI believes that Auckland Council has failed in its duty to work in good faith with key stakeholders in an open, transparent, and collaborative manner. The Council have failed to follow their own engagement process when developing and releasing this document and this has caused uncertainty, confusion and anxiety amongst the golf clubs effected and the golfing community.

AGI considers Auckland Council as a key partner and encourages Auckland Council to work together with ourselves and the golf community to re-start the process to develop a plan that supports the long-term growth and sustainability of golf in Auckland while maximising public value.

On behalf of the AGI board

Jacob Cameron

CEO



SUBMISSION BY

CLARKS BEACH GOLF CLUB

TO

AUCKLAND COUNCIL

FOR

THE DRAFT AUCKLAND GOLF INVESTMENT PLAN

27 MAY 2022

To Whom It May Concern,

Clarks Beach Golf Club would like to retain the current land as set out in our lease to be enjoyed by the members of the club and the wider community. We feel the best investment the council can make is in the form of a long term lease to the Golf Club.This will give the club, its members and sponsors the confidence to plan ahead and continue to improve this facility for the community as a whole.

A wide range of Aucklanders benefit from the publicly owned land at Clark Beach Golf course. We have many opportunities for the public to utilise the golf courses facilities and land and are always aiming to make it more accessible.

In the small area of Clarks Beach we have a BMX track, basketball court, skatepark, more than one playground, a yacht club, bowling club and of course our golf club. The community also has multiple walk/ cycleways plus over 5km of shorefront walking space. Therefore the addition of more recreational facilities for a less populated area of Auckland may not be beneficial.

The current housing subdivision will double the size of the community with other land surrounding the beach already marked for future housing as is the Kingseat site which is only 9km away. Given there is plenty of land in the surrounding areas for housing and business opportunities, we feel that the council owned land on which the golf course resides, would not provide any solutions to the housing shortage.

Our club has a focus on belonging in the community. We are involved in many community and local events as discussed in this submission. We also endeavour to provide access for everyone to golf. We do this by implementing specifically designed programs for young people and women. Our sights are set on gaining more participation from Pacific and Asian cultures too.

We support Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland’s Climate Action Plan and our evidence of how we do so is set out in this submission. We are committed to a sustainable future and are continuously improving our greenkeeping to reflect our united goal.

We have included, in this submission, a letter from the Chairperson of the Clarks Beach Golf Maori Committee who is also the current chairperson and Trustee of the local Whatapaka Marae. We have also included a letter from the Fire Brigade r.e. Our community contribution to fundraising money.

Key objective 1 - increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders

At Clarks Beach Golf Club we have many ties to not only the local community but the wider Auckland community. The golf course is open to the community outside of normal playing hours for residents to walk their dogs, go for a jog or walk themselves. Many locals take advantage of this and often make use of the beautiful grounds and views we have here.

We are also discussing teaming up with the locals to organise days and times for them to use the golf course exclusively for a walking club.

The Golf Club is a community hub in Clark's Beach and we have had discussions with other clubs in the area with a view to bringing their operations into one complex in the future. We have developed alongside the local board a scheme plan for one community facility covering golf, bowls, tennis, basketball and the skatepark. We have already set up an affiliate membership with the bowling club where members from either club can use each other's facilities freely.

On the same piece of land that Clarks Beach Golf Course is situated, is the recreational reserve. This has a playground, toilets, skate park, BMX track and basketball hoop available to the public. These were proposed to be upgraded and a new learn-to-ride circuit and picnic area are to be added. These are fantastic recreational facilities already available here to the public on council land.

Our Golf Club is a family friendly environment and we encourage everyone to take advantage of our facilities e.g. Cafe and Bar. Social members are able to use all of the club's facilities as they please and can sign non members in too. We often have visitors down at the club on a Friday night for dinner with friends. We have applied to council for an alteration to our lease agreement to allow us to open to the general public allowing greater public access and enjoyment of our facilities.

The local Waiau Pa & Clarks Beach Business Association motto is " Live here work here play here ". We have adopted this motto as our own. The club employs 17 staff who all live in the area. In conjunction with this a lot of our older retired members do volunteer work around the club which helps to keep them active, socialising and involved in the community.

Our twilight golf, alongside our Friday night social community and housie for all encourages the enjoyment of our facilities for everyone in the community, not just golfers. We also aim to provide a very big new years eve celebration and fundraiser to involve the wider community.

Clarks Beach Golf Club supports as many local events as possible. We are a part of fun runs, hosting tournaments to fundraise for breast cancer and many other fundraising activities. Our New Years Eve event this year raised over $10,000 for Waiau Pa Volunteer Fire Brigade.

Key objective 2 - increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups

Our aim at Clarks Beach Golf Club is to make golf affordable and accessible for everyone. We have various membership options available to ensure that this is possible and that our community can be a part of our golf club no matter your age, background, ethnicity, gender, financial situation or social status.

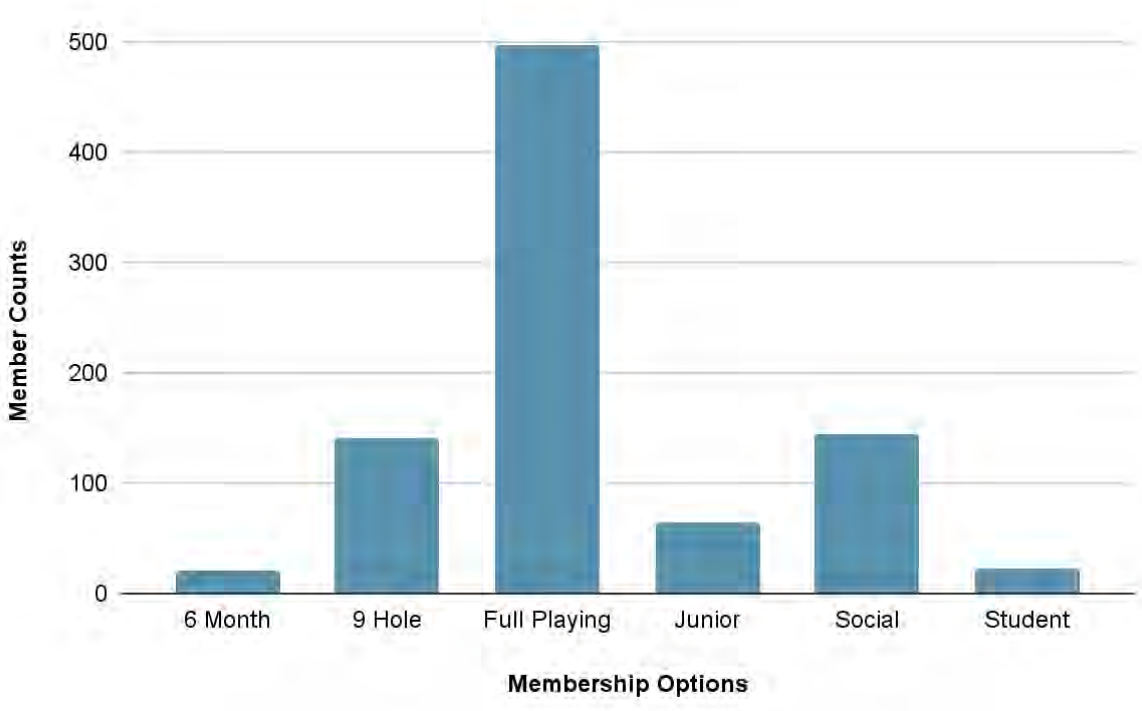
We have had a significant increase in our membership numbers over the past 5 years. We have gone from 520 members in 2017 to a whopping 905 as of 2022.

This was able to be achieved through offering various membership options including those for social members who just want to use the club facilities. We also offer a 6 month membership, 9 hole only membership and a full playing membership. These options are all reasonably priced and we even offer instalment options to help anyone on a tighter budget that may need to spread their payments throughout the year.

We offer a Twilight for non golfers. This alongside the 9 hole membership is aimed at fast course experiences.

Current numbers for Affiliate and visitor green fee players are sitting between 300-400 per week so we have plenty of visitors from around the city and country enjoying the course too.

MEMBERSHIP NUMBERS AND OPTIONS



AGE DIVERSITY

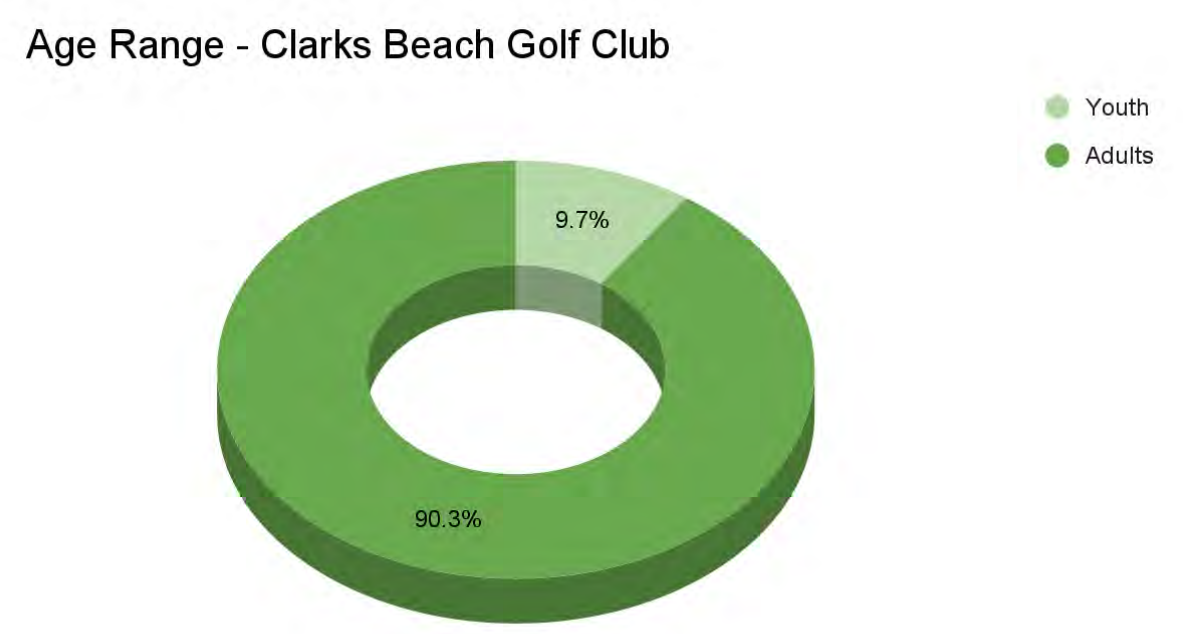
We have a diverse age range here at the club with a real emphasis on getting through younger talent. In the junior section we have 64 members and a further 23 in the student section.

To aid our efforts we offer free junior coaching in conjunction with a program we run at the local primary school. We do this by running courses where the club pays a coach to go to the school weekly and give lessons to students who are interested in golf. This ties in with their physical education program and is available to all students at the school.

There are affordable options in place for our junior members coming through. We are here to encourage and support them as much as possible so endeavour to make the fees as low as possible.Our fees are incredibly cheap compared to fees charged for seasonal sports in the area and we provide free use of equipment for those starting out or unable to purchase their own clubs.

We also offer social events for the young members for example we host a halloween night and there are also junior golf specific tees.

Below shows the percentage of youth memberships at our club.



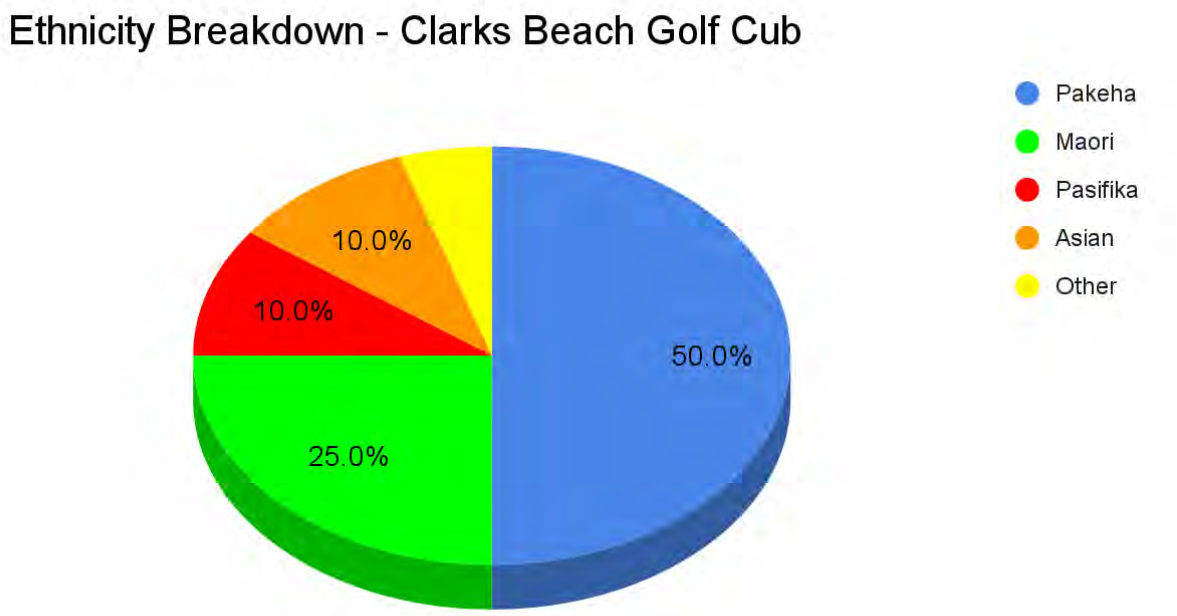
CULTURAL DIVERSITY

Clarks Beach have had a Maori Golf Committee for many years that have been a great contributor to the club and have represented Clarks Beach in Maori Golf events all over New Zealand.

Our Maori section has grown to 25% of our total members here at Clarks Beach. This is thanks to the relationships we have made with local Marae and community connections.

The section hosts a tournament at Clarks Beach each December with people coming from all over the country to participate. Proceeds from this tournament are used to promote Maori golf and support our junior section. The club has also supported juniors from the Maori section at times to enable them to attend national tournaments.

Clarks Beach Golf Club does not only work to enable Maori success in golf but the wider community also. We host many visitor groups such as the Tongan Society and Irish Club on a regular basis.



GENDER DIVERSITY

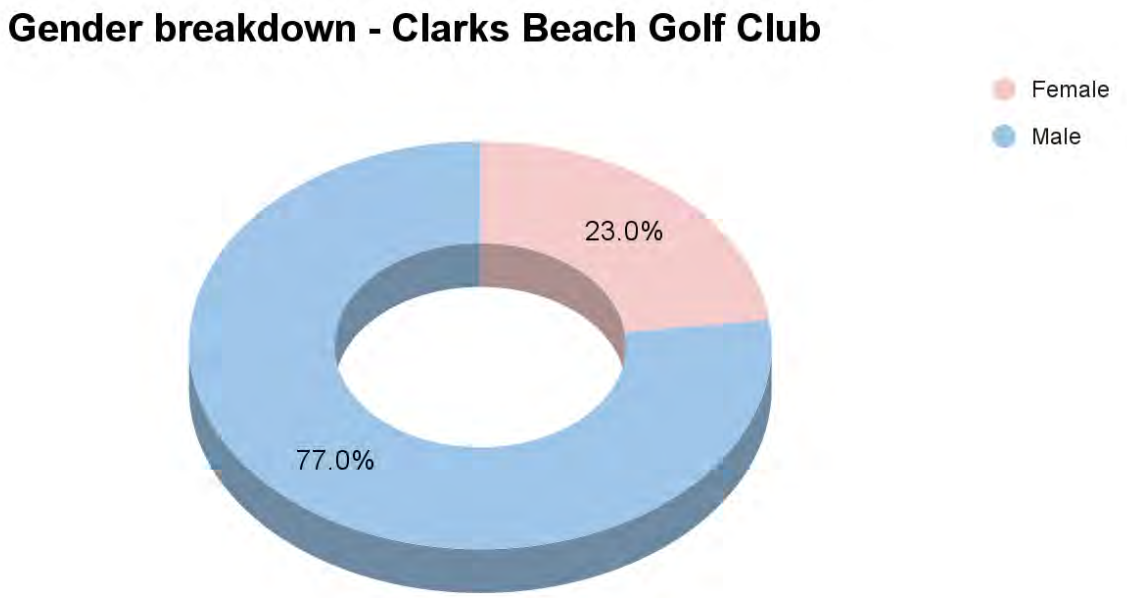
We have a ladies section at Clarks Beach Golf Club, with the ladies section captain automatically gaining a seat on the board enabling opportunities for decisions to reflect our diverse range of members.

The current golf committee is also a 50/50 gender balance.

We have changed previously men exclusive days to include women and all of our open days are mixed gender to ensure we are creating opportunities for everyone.

As of 2022, 23% of the memberships held at Clarks Beach Golf Club are female.

Our ladies have chances for networking and socialising. The club encourages ladies to dress up for the Melbourne cup etc.



KEY OBJECTIVE 3 - best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land.

Our commitment to Te Tāruke-ā-Tāwhiri: Auckland's Climate Plan is substantial. Since most of our emissions in Auckland come from vehicles we have ensured our entire fleet of club golf carts are electric. Therefore they are considered to be zero-emission vehicles. This results in a cleaner and healthier golf course by reducing greenhouse gases and contributes to the goal of halving Auckland's emissions by 2030.

We are also aiming to protect and take care of the natural environment in a few ways listed below:

- In 2021 Clarks Beach Golf Course added 3000 native plants to our course
- We have a further 3000 native plants planned for 2022.
- The water collected in our lakes and waterways around the course is used for irrigation of the greens and tees.
- We are contributing to the Pest Management Plan 2020-2030 which is seeking to eradicate all pests by 2050. Nearly 100 possums have been trapped in the last twelve months and hundreds of rats and mice eliminated.
- We have just installed a new spill proof diesel tank
- We have upgraded machinery to lower emissions.
- Our fairways are dominated by kikuyu turf which requires minimal fertilisation throughout the year
- We have also given lease land over to watercare to expand the community wastewater plant to cater for community growth.
- We endeavour to recycle and encourage our members to do the same.
- All chemical containers are disposed of as per industry best practice standards.

There has been a noticeable increase in the bird life on and around the course particularly the native birds as a result of the pest eradications and the planting programs. This along with the beautification of the property is a major asset for not only the community of Clarks Beach but the wider public too.

POKAIWHENUA (BOGEY) NGATAKI
SUPPORTED BY
CLARKSBEACH MAORI GOLF COMMITTEE
IN REFFERENCE TO
DRAFT AUCKLAND GOLF INVESTMENT PLAN

Manawatia te kura pae o maahina

Cherish all that you have while you still have it

I am the current Chairperson of the Clarks Beach Golf Māori Committee; I have been a Clarks Beach club member for around twenty years. I am also current Chairperson and Trustee of Whatapaka Marae
I have held these positions in excess of ten years.

My tribal affiliations are Waikato Tainui
My Haapu affiliations are Ngati Armaru, Ngati Tamaoho

Firstly, I would like to acknowledge all past Maori Golf Committee Members and state we would like Clarks Beach Golf Club to remain as an 18-hole Golf Course to be enjoyed by Clarks Beach Members and the wider community.

When I first became a member at Clarks Beach Golf Club, I could easily count the number of Maori and Pasifika members on one hand. But these days there are several hundred members from all ethnic backgrounds and ages ranging from seven years old through to seventy years old plus.

In terms of Clarks Beach Maori Golf Committee, we are fortunate to get the opportunity to meet and plan our very own annual Clark's Beach Maori Golf Tournament, we have one of the only Maori Golf Tournaments in Tamaki Makaurau. We always receive enormous support from our Clarks Beach Club Board Members, Management, Staff, and fellow club members on the day.

We always have in excess of 120 players play in our annual tournament field; the day has always been a very successful occasion for all involved. Players attending come from some of the following clubs, Dargaville, Kaitaia, Whangarei, Kaipara, Ahipara, Wellsford, Maramarua, Hauraki, Thames, Tairua, Paeroa, Te Aroha, Otorohanga, Tirau, Te Awamutu, Tokoroa, Matamata Huntly, Ngaruawahia, Te Kowhai, Kawhia, Raglan, Onewhero, along with other clubs from Tamaki Makaurau, and representatives on

occasions from Christchurch, Australia who have also attended our tournament.

The outcome from our tournament for senior men's, women's, and junior winners will automatically qualify to go onto the Tainui Regionals Tournament. Success at Tainui Regionals could well see representatives get a possible invitation to progress on to the New Zealand Aotearoa Maori National Tournament, if successful there the senior men or woman could well be invited to play in the New Zealand Open.

As Chairperson for Clarks Beach Maori committee we try our very best to show our appreciation by reciprocating as many other Maori tournaments as possible, during these events we always take the opportunity to use Te Reo Maori our language this ensures our protocols our culture pertaining to Rangatiratanga, Manaakitanga, Whanaungatanga, Kaitiakitanga along with Wairuatanga are always at the forefront. The use of Te Reo Maori has become more prominent as we maintain the more it is spoken and heard, the more we normalise the use of the language amongst our visitors and club members.

We are fully supportive and grateful to our golf club for all the new improvements that have been undertaken with reference to refurbishing, painting, club house extension, new foot pathing's, new landscaping, new carpark, new golf practice nets, new golf shed, carts and gardens more importantly the initiative undertaken over the last couple of years regarding the new planting of native trees. We have no hesitation in stating this work along with the pest eradication work, from a kaitiaki perspective will definitely enhance and bring more wildlife to the foreshore and immediate area in the near future.

As Chairmen along with our Maori Committee members and from a Kaitiaki perspective we would welcome in the near future the opportunity to work alongside our Trust Board, Management, Staff and Club Members in designing some Iwi Maori art work through Maori carvings or even Tukutuku panel design work for our club house, along with possible historic signage boards or motif depicting some of the history in the Clarks Beach area this could be placed strategically, proactively within the confines of the course.

The above letter gives an overview from an Iwi Maori perspective in conclusion and after very careful consideration as Chairperson along with

our Maori Committee members we hereby state the following we are **opposing** the Draft Auckland Investment Plan (AGIP) on the following grounds.

a) As Chairmen along with the Maori Golf Committee of Clarks Beach we have had minimal time and a lack of consultation to consider the true impacts the (AGIP) will have on the future of the Iwi Maori Golf Committee within Clarks Beach Golf Club.
b) As Chairmen along with the Maori Golf Committee we maintain the (AGIP) has some major flaws in reference to aspects of statistics outlined in the (AGIP).
c) As Chairmen along with the Maori Golf Committee we have reservations around implications of the lease agreement to be undertaken between Auckland Regional Council and Clarks Beach Golf Club particularly in context to the Maori Golf Committee, Mana whenua and Tangata whenua.

Should this go to some form of hearing, I would like to be heard along with the Maori Golf Committee in support of our letter.

Pokaiwhenua (Bogey) Ngataki
Chairperson of Clarks Beach Maori Golf Committee
Supported by Clarks Beach Maori Committee

Fire and Emergency New Zeala

Waiau Pa Volunteer Fire Brig
460 Clarks Beach Rc
Waiau
R.D
Pukekohe 26

Greg McCalman
General Manager
Clarks Beach Golf Club
Stevenson Road
Clarks Beach

Dear Greg

On behalf of the Waiau Pa Volunteer Fire Brigade I would like to thank you and your team very much for your very successful New Year function, with the funds raised being generously given to the Brigade. $10,134.00

It is because of the community's contributions that we are able to further strengthen the safety of our community and make the role of our Volunteers more effective and efficient.

Thank you again for your support of the Waiau Pa Volunteer Fire Brigade

Kind regards

[redacted]

Wayne Morrison
Chief Fire Officer
Waiau Pa Volunteer Fire Brigade.

Counties Manukau Sport

19 April 2022

9:30am – 10:30am

Counties Manukau Sport: There are a couple of things I wanted to raise. From a broader perspective, it's good that you are in the policy. Part of the council's problem with sport and recreation facilities is their parks and reserves policies. I'm not sure where golf clubs sit, but council has a policy that you can't have any commercial entities on council-owned or leased land. What that does for a tenant is they are severely restricted in their ability to run side-line businesses. I worked with the Grange Golf Club about 12 years about, they looked at turning into a club that could provide hairdressing. Unfortunately, the parks and reserves act didn't allow that. What council has recently done in that area with the Otara Scorpions Rugby League club, council has built them a new facility. What they have allowed them to do, which is quite unique, they've got a commercial laundromat there. The precedent has been set.

Auckland Council/Paul: The issue stems from the Reserves Act 1977, which precludes commercial activities. If council owns the land under the Local Government Act, then that frees things up a bit.

Counties Manukau Sport: In relation to this exercise, I don't know where each club sits.

Auckland Council/Paul: There is a mixture. Some are under the reserves act. Waiuku is. Awhitu is not. And Clarks Beach I'm not sure off the top of my head. But certainly, the ability for golf clubs to diversify and use there their club rooms as community hubs is something we would like to see more of.

Counties Manukau Sport: Okay. Alongside that, in the sports centre at Mountford Park in Manurewa, they don't have any commercial entities there. But in that carparking area they have street traders.

Auckland Council/Paul: And that could be how the reserves act works. At one point council was looking at developing a policy around commercial activities on opens spaces. We are aware you have boot camps in parks, coffee carts, Mr Whippy. So, there is no real level playing field there.

Counties Manukau Sport: Correct, and that specifically happens at Mountford Park. There is almost the equivalent of the Otara Flea Market on the roadside. Coming back to the point, part of council's solutions are in their own hands. The other broader aspect I wanted to raise is this. Previously I've observed little league baseball pitches in California. There is nothing for adults. In terms of the bigger picture stuff for me, I'm not sure what international benchmarking you have done, but NZ generally follows America by about 25 years. I looked at what was in America and thought this was going to be NZ in the future. In America you participate quite actively as a child, and then if you don't get a college scholarship or a contract you become a hot dog eater and a beer drinker. This is very visible in NZ now with introduction of franchise sport. That is where we are heading as a society. So, if that is the model we are going to, what could we do to make golf courses more variable? I've read the paper, there are a lot of good suggestions in there around … when I looked at the classification of those courses, it had "development" used, but what was the definition of that?

Auckland Council/Paul: It comes from the O'Conner Sinclair research for Golf New Zealand in 2013. It classified different types of golf courses. Development meant for the development of the golfer.

Counties Manukau Sport: Because as I see it there are three types of golfers: hackers who play once or twice a year, competitive golfers who normally belong to a club, and competitive corporate golfers who might play 10 or 12 times a year. With these courses, I think there is an opportunity, you could reduce the courses down to 9 or 12 holes. If you came to 9 you could put variable tees there. Twenty years ago, there used to be a pitch and putt course in Howick. You could go there after work and it took you 45 minutes.

Auckland Council/Paul: We are promoting more of those opportunities. And as you say, in terms of your executives in the US they have executive golf courses with contouring that creates quite a bit of pace and makes things easier.

Counties Manukau Sport: A while ago I sat on a judging panel on behalf of AUT. They did a piece of work with Decathlon, a private company from France. They have an innovation fund of $20,000-30,000. The winners of the competition were a couple of young kids who came up with a design where on council grounds they would have fitness/recreation trails around these parks. If council did consider going back to 9 or 12 holes, if you did develop some of that land for housing you could still peacefully cohabit with fitness trails for the open public and the occupants. There is a park in Papakura that is a good example of this.

Auckland Council/Paul: We see potential for that model in other places in Auckland. For example, in Takapuna where the golf course is near a lot of other sport and recreation facilities.

Counties Manukau Sport: My thinking was around the environment with that. If you had low level lighting, so that people could use the facilities any time of the day or night. I'm aware of other codes that get in trouble with neighbours because the lighting is too powerful.

Auckland Council/Paul: That was an interesting lesson from covid, with lots more people coming out when parks were lit up.

Counties Manukau Sport: The other consideration I would mention is that irrespective of the size of the course, if you did something else with it from a cost perspective you won't make any cost savings in terms of maintenance. So, I would be cautious about any proposal that talks about cost savings.

Auckland Council/Paul: Indeed, parks still have high maintenance costs.

Counties Manukau Sport: The other note I have is, how does it align to local board priorities? I understand council wants a one size fits all policy, but you are never going to get agreement with 21 local boards.

Auckland Council/Paul: The key aspect of the draft is that it is trying to set some regional policy objectives. If those get adopted, the local board decision making would need to line up with that.

Counties Manukau Sport: The only other thing that I didn't see was any comparative analysis with courses that were like to like. For example, Clarks Beach and Omaha are both links courses. So, I'm wondering whether there would be some thought to instead of having one blanket policy you could look at classifying courses into two or three groups. Clarks Beach is semi urban/rural so it wouldn't have the growth that Chamberlain Park will. So, what might be good for Chamberlain Park might not be good for Omaha. That is the top-of-mind stuff for me. Identifying which courses have similarities is a key thing.

Auckland Council/Paul: Part of the plan is about how we create variety in the types of courses so that there is something for everyone rather than a lot stuff that is very similar.

Counties Manukau Sport: I'm assuming Martin Jenkins looked at what other council facilities were in close proximity?

Auckland Council/Paul: So that was more council staff themselves. We've looked in and around these golf courses and looked at what is there. There is a lot of opportunity to develop stuff that is complimentary to golf, rather than in competition with it.

Omaha is getting quite a lot of investment from the golf club. They are reasonably well financially resourced.

Counties Manukau Sport: Is that council owned or leased?

Auckland Council/Paul: Council owns the land, and it is leased to the club.

Counties Manukau Sport: I'm not sure whether anyone looked at the opportunity for carbon on this land?

Auckland Council/Paul: We haven't looked at carbon credits specifically. But Omaha scores quite highly in terms of environmental benefits, for example from wetlands and native planting.

Counties Manukau Sport: I would assume the course on Waiheke would be similar?

Auckland Council/Paul: Correct, there is a strong nature reserve component.

Counties Manukau Sport: Would council consider selling any of these?

Auckland Council/Paul: In terms of the plan, sale is one of the options it would consider. There is a full range of options. The feeling from councillors around the table is that it is not an option they are particularly enamoured with at this time. We would do open space assessments as part of any decision making. The plan just wants to make sure we go through this quite systemically, then councillors will make whatever decision they will make.

Counties Manukau Sport: I look at the opportunity of public-private partnerships. Because as I said earlier, you won't get a consistent approach from local boards.

There is a marked difference between the quality of public and private course. Not sure if that is maintenance issue?

Auckland Council/Paul: Fundamentally it's a financial issue.

Counties Manukau Sport: Is that something that is a slam dunk straight up?

Auckland Council/Paul: It is a question in terms of council leasing out the land. We expect that people will be looking after that land for future generations. So that becomes an important consideration.

Counties Manukau Sport: How do we hold those people accountable for the $1 we have given them?

Auckland Council/Paul: Part of the plan is putting into place service level agreements that require them to report.

Counties Manukau Sport: What support do those clubs get from Golf NZ themselves?

Auckland Council/Paul: They get support in terms of advice and how to manage their clubs. I do believe they get hands on support as well. They also get support in terms of representing their views upwards as well.

Counties Manukau Sport: I haven't spoken with Dean for some time.

Auckland Council/Paul: to be honest Dean is not a fan of the plan.

Counties Manukau Sport: Well, he wouldn't be. He's most concerned with that higher level.

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

- ☒ Support
- ☐ Partially support
- ☐ Don't support
- ☐ I don't know

Tell us why

I support the exploratory nature of the work. What NEEDS to be done is a cost benefit analysis aligned to each option and the 'impact' of a council decision, ie if Option 2, or 3 is preferred, that would mean an increase in rates of .5% OR a Public Private partnership where part of a course was sole for housing development, the development contributions that have to be paid by the developer to Council would be allocated to the maintenance of the course? (These are examples only and NOT recommendations)

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	Support	Partially support	Don't support	I don't know
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why Auckland rate payers should be subsidised in terms of 'course fees". There should be 3 set fee rates, Auckland ratepayers/ NZ citizens from outside Auckland and International "guests".					
2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups	☒	☐	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why As above					
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why Align with central govt and international targets around climate change/ emissions etc.					

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	Support	Partially support	Don't support	I don't know
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why Council NEEDS to decide what its "core business" is? Is it rates and rubbish or is it to provide subsidised services to the community and adopt a more cost effective 'user pays" model for those who don't or literally cannot play golf for their own reasons?					
2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why The land has not been used "exclusively" for golfer as "Sunday hackers" have used it and the facilities more of a means of social 'connect-ness" that purely for the purpose of playing competitive golf.					
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☐	☐	☐	☐

3A – Please tell us why Council would need to change their current Policies on partnering with private enterprise in order to make the facility a more commercial model and capture the wider group of the community v “strictly golfers” venue.					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets	☐	☐	☐	☐
4A – Please tell us why Again, a cost benefit analysis would need to be undertaken as in todays’ world, everybody wants the best but expect someone else top pay for it!					

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

One size will not fit all. There needs to be a “like for like” comparative analysis done on community demographics and similarities across the 13 courses, broken into potentially 3 or 4 categories where similarities can be ‘aligned, ie, which courses are categorize as being under the “Parks”, the Reserves Act, and then provide options based on what the Regulations provide for. OR look at those rules/Regs and ask, are they appropriate in today’s environment or do they need to be reviewed and then aligned to Policies developed and agreed to by Councillors.

GOLF NZ
KOROWHĀ AOTEAROA

SUBMISSION

from Golf New Zealand on the Auckland Council Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan

27 May 2022

27 May 2022

Auckland Council
via: golfinvestmentplan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

To Whom It May Concern,

Submission to Auckland Council

This submission to Auckland Council relates to the Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan. The submission is made on behalf of Golf New Zealand.

About Golf New Zealand

Golf New Zealand is a not-for-profit charitable trust established in 1910. The organisation is the governing body for golf in New Zealand as recognised by Sport New Zealand, the NZ Olympic Committee, and worldwide governing bodies the R&A and the International Golf Federation.

Golf New Zealand is responsible for leading, growing and supporting the game. The strategic intent of Golf New Zealand is to enrich the lives of New Zealanders through golf.

Golf is the most played sport in New Zealand with over half a million kiwis playing each year at more than 500 golf facilities throughout the country. As a sector, golf employs over 2,000 people and contributes more than a billion dollars to the national economy each year. As a sport, golf makes a significant contribution to the health and wellbeing of its participants, increases the social connectivity of communities, and provides important education and life values outcomes for young people.

We look forward to your response to our submission.

Kind regards,

Dean Murphy
Chief Executive
Golf New Zealand

Our Position

1. Golf New Zealand does not support the Auckland Council draft Golf Investment Plan. We believe Auckland Council must withdraw this current draft plan and restart its processes.

2. Our position is supported by Sport New Zealand, Aktive, NZ Māori Golf, Auckland Golf, North Golf and golf club stakeholders in Auckland. It must be of major concern to Auckland Council that this piece of work is not supported by such a range of critically important stakeholders.

3. We consider Auckland Council a critical partner and we want to work hand in hand to shape the future of Golf in Auckland. Our vision is to be an integral part of Auckland's future, enriching lives through golf.

4. Golf New Zealand is supportive of Auckland Council having an investment plan for golf based on the core objectives of:

    a. More Aucklanders playing golf and being active.
    b. A network of courses that offer a range of experiences and activities.
    c. A network of courses that are protected and enhanced to ensure maximum social, economic and environmental benefits.
    d. Investing in the golf facility network to meet future demand.

5. Golf New Zealand is strongly opposed to the sale, part sale, redevelopment, or repurposing of land that will diminish the value golf can add to the lives of Aucklanders.

6. Golf is the largest club-based sport in Auckland, and it is growing fast. Since 2017, golf club membership in Auckland has increased by 32%. More than 120,000 participants are engaged across all ages and ethnic backgrounds.

7. Golf has a significant and positive impact on Auckland. This impact is realised through social, environmental, economic and community outcomes for the city and its people.

8. We believe any plan must be fairly developed, use accurate information, be evidence based, and follow proper consultation processes. This draft plan features none of these.

9. Our submission demonstrates that the draft plan is fundamentally flawed as:

    a) It is not evidence based.
    b) It features outdated information, factual errors, and generalisations that are unsubstantiated.
    c) It presents ideas and theories that are not supported by subject matter experts.
    d) It presents misleading and biased information based on incorrect data.

10. The draft plan has been developed behind closed doors by Auckland Council without consultation with the golf sector. Auckland Council's approach with this draft plan has been contrary to Auckland Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

11. The development of any investment plan for golf in Tāmaki Makaurau must also include appropriate and non-discriminatory consultation with NZ Māori Golf and mana whenua. Auckland Council has not undertaken this critical step with NZ Māori Golf.

12. Regarding the draft plan itself and the theories presented:

    a) The reference to investment in the plan is questionable. The plan does not indicate any level of future investment in to golf, if any at all. This is extremely concerning.

    b) The key policy objectives and shifts are presented in such a way that results in an inaccurate view of the current state of golf. The plan implies that the desired outcomes are not already happening which is not true. It provides inaccurate statements around the 'status quo', rendering any feedback received on the draft plan completely invalid.

    c) No context is given for where Golf sits compared to other sports from a participation and equitable perspective. There is no network view of golf presented nor an understanding of why golf as a sport is being targeted instead of a wider assessment of all Auckland Council owned sporting land and general green space.

    d) The plan does not detail any forethought regarding the maintenance of land. Auckland Council have previously reported that the maintenance of one hectare of open space land costs $20,000 per annum. With the exception of one, Auckland Council currently does not invest one cent into the maintenance of these golf courses. No acknowledgment is given to the millions of dollars spent by these clubs to maintain valuable green space for Auckland.

    e) As the city grows, Auckland Council has acknowledged (Golf Facilities Investment Plan Discussion Document 2016) it will need more golf facilities to serve future demand. The draft plan is silent on this.

    f) We are unsure of how Auckland Council can, without consulting Golf New Zealand or the golf sector, make statements pertaining to what is needed to introduce people to golf and what a broad golf service offering might look like.

    g) Golf New Zealand demonstrates strongly in this submission that we are the subject matter experts best placed to comment and contribute to plans regarding initiatives and growing the game. We believe Auckland Council has a distinct lack of knowledge, understanding and expertise in these areas.

    h) Only data with a convenient narrative has been used rather than a full set of accurate information. If part of the new investment plan is to agree clear outcomes required for golf land, transparency for golf on what success looks like should be defined. The draft plan presents a vague process and non-existent measures that lead us (and our stakeholders) to conclude that decisions and outcomes for the future of golf land are predetermined by Council officials.

13. This submission demonstrates our serious concerns about this draft plan and the potential detrimental outcomes for golf and Aucklanders.

<u>Our Recommendations</u>

1. **We recommend the draft Auckland Council Auckland Golf Investment Plan is withdrawn.**

2. **We recommend a fair and reasonable development process for an Auckland Golf Investment Plan is undertaken by Auckland Council.**

Our Concerns

1. Factual Inaccuracies and Outdated Information

The draft plan is filled with outdated information, factual errors, bias and misleading generalisations. This statement will be demonstrated and justified throughout this submission.

The Plan does not provide a fair representation of the true value of golf or golf facilities to Auckland. There is an imbalance of messaging and a bias against golf that may have detrimental consequences not only for golf, but the people of Auckland.

The Plan makes several inaccurate and misleading statements to portray golf as a declining sport and does not recognise the diverse participant groups that value the golf clubs and facilities as their source of belonging and community. This is exacerbated by the way in which the plan is drafted.

The Plan relies on information that is nearly a decade old in some cases and does not truly reflect a post COVID-19 world and the growth of golf over many years.

Decisions that have such a significant impact for the future of golf must be informed by credible sources of data and information. To specifically highlight some of the incorrect statements in the plan and reinforce the seriousness of the errors, these include:

a) Golf is declining
b) There are few places to get started
c) Golf courses are only open to members or green fee players
d) Golf courses are used exclusively by a small number of regular golfers

These statements are all incorrect. Auckland Council did not back up any of these statements by research or data and we have provided evidence below (and previously in our April 2022 request for withdrawal) proving these statements to be fundamentally wrong.

It is shocking to see that these inaccuracies are further reinforced in a more accessible format by way of the Council's FAQs. These were visible throughout the public consultation process. We first informed Auckland Council over six weeks ago that their plan and FAQs include information that is unequivocally incorrect. This is incredibly damaging towards the integrity of responses for the plan, not least damaging to the Golf sector and yet, to this day the plan and FAQs remain unedited on the Council website. This is unacceptable. Council has made no attempt to rectify these serious errors.

2. Public Submissions

It is of great concern that this plan was released to the public and used for the People's Panel and Have your Say feedback. There are no further opportunities planned for public feedback meaning any acknowledgment that data needs to be updated has come far too late.

The public have been making submissions under the guise that the sport is inequitable, declining and exclusive. It is incomprehensible that this could be considered a fair or reasonable process. We believe this renders any public submissions made invalid. The public have been exposed to an imbalance in the messaging and a bias against golf that may have detrimental consequences not only for golf, but for the people of Auckland.

The process needs to start again.

Auckland Council has not received valid nor meaningful feedback from the public. We question how Auckland Council policy objectives can be tested fairly with incorrect information. The public process does not allow for robust debate, it allows for misinformed biased debate.

3. Lack of Consultation

Project timelines and consultation periods presented both publicly, and directly to stakeholders have been misleading from the start.

The Plan states that during the formation of this Plan, stakeholders including specifically 'New Zealand Golf' (now Golf New Zealand, name changed in 2019) were 'checked in' with. This is misleading; Golf New Zealand has not been consulted on this 2022 plan and refute the fact the plan not only implies throughout, but explicitly states that we have been.

This is utterly incorrect and could further mislead the public as it insinuates that Golf New Zealand may be supportive of, or at least accepts that many of these statements are correct, which is false.

The sector was blindsided by Auckland Council. We were given advanced notice of only two days before the plan went public. We do not consider this consultation, nor does it constitute due and proper process. This disappointment in the lack of consultation is reinforced by the fact the document is unreliable and defective.

The Council has missed numerous opportunities to engage with the sector and build a robust plan.

Council has stated that the plan draws upon Golf New Zealand strategies and programmes including Golf for Life and OnCourse New Zealand. No thorough research has been done to conclude this, and again insinuates to those reading the plan that Golf New Zealand had been consulted with. This plan fundamentally does not support the vision of Golf New Zealand's strategies and Council has arbitrarily mentioned one of our many initiatives. The plan is silent on our initiatives such as She Loves Golf, Make Time Play 9, Futures, FlexiClub, Get in to Golf, our All Abilities Action Plan and our Ambition for Women and Girls.

Golf New Zealand requested on 8 April 2022, by way of comprehensive letter, that the plan be withdrawn and redrafted. Auckland Council's response was surprising and incredibly disappointing. We remain concerned that this response demonstrated that Council is comfortable sponsoring a document in the public domain that is untrue and deceptive.

Our concerns were 'noted' by Council and none of our questions in that request for withdrawal, nor subsequently, have been adequately addressed. Auckland Council stated how the plan sets out how Auckland Council might make decisions in a fair and transparent way however, the plan itself is not fair nor transparent. To date, no rational reasons for not withdrawing or correcting the document have been made by Council.

We have, on multiple occasions, asked Council to point to the specific evidence on which their points pertaining to various incorrect statements relate. They have been unable to do so. Their statements have not been backed up by research or data.

The argument of Council staff that they used publicly available data including Sport NZ data is unacceptable. Sport New Zealand fully endorses our position and supports a withdrawal of the plan. Publicly available data does not suggest golf is declining and even if it did, we have explicitly proven this to be wrong.

Golf New Zealand's participation data is a primary data source and incredibly accurate. Sufficient research and diligence was not done by Council staff. It is apparent that only data with a convenient narrative has been highlighted in the plan. It is unacceptable that Council staff are now saying they may update data in future reports. It is too late, and the process is well beyond flawed. Golf New Zealand would have been more than willing to engage and assist with data or in a consultation process prior to the publication of the draft plan.

It was extremely concerning to see Council state that the public engagement in 2016 is a strength of the plan. This is a significant weakness. This is outdated and misinformed information, particularly in a post Covid world. Further, it was extremely concerning to hear Council staff state that they are not using any data after 2019 because 'it's such an unusual period with Covid-19.' While we acknowledge that Covid-19 is certainly unusual, ignoring trends over this time is purely negligent. If Council are of the impression that reliance on pre Covid data alone is going to be effective and make for good decision making this is very concerning for the city of Auckland.

Golf has experienced, and is continuing to see, fantastic growth over recent years. This fact must be considered by Auckland Council.

4. Local Board Consultation

Auckland Council submitted the draft Golf Investment plan to all Local Boards asking for their support and recommending they support the plan in May 2022. We were told by Council staff that they would be seeking the views of Local Boards. However, it was alarming to see that Auckland Council was going far beyond feedback and specifically requesting and recommending support of the plan. This reinforces Council's disregard for sector feedback and ultimately, put Local Board's in a tenuous position being asked to support a framework that is based on inaccurate information and an unreasonable process.

Local Boards were asked to support the plan before the consultation process had closed. This seriously jeopardises, if not fundamentally breaches the Local Boards responsibility under the Local Government Act 2022 to identify and communicate the needs and preferences of the people in its local board area. How can a Local Board be asked to do this without hearing from the key stakeholders and those that are going to be most impacted? This was an unacceptable request to Local Boards. Council has not allowed reasonable time for this process. This is exemplified by Council trying to rush this decision through Local Boards to get their support.

Fortunately, Golf New Zealand has received overwhelming support from the 21 Local Boards as they realised the position they were in, and the majority have either deferred, expressed their concerns, or explicitly stated they did not support the plan.

5. **The process undertaken by Auckland Council has been contrary to Auckland Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.**

   This policy is required under the Local Government Act 2002. Council's breaches of the Significance and Engagement Policy are numerous and concerning. Our submission above, and evidence below reinforces and demonstrates these breaches.

   a) Council has not conducted engagement with a genuine effort to listen and consider with an open mind, community input.
   b) Council's questions are not objective. This entire plan and process is incredibly leading.
   c) Council has not allowed reasonable time nor provided relevant resources to ensure participants have fair opportunity to understand the matter and contribute their views.
   d) Council has not allowed time for issues that have arisen during the engagement process.
   e) Council has not valued contributions made and time given from the golf sector.
   f) Council has not provided the community with a reasonable opportunity to present their views nor actively considered the best way to engage them.
   g) Council has not enabled the community to proactively raise issues with Council so that it is an authentic, two-way relationship.
   h) Council has not proactively identified opportunities to work in partnership with community organisations and leaders.
   i) Council has not ensured timely nor effective sharing of information relating to community views and preferences within the Council.
   j) Council have not consulted nor contacted the New Zealand Māori Golf Association and thus breached Principle 4.
   k) Council has not ensured prudent stewardship nor the efficient or effective use of its resources.

The engagement approach has been fundamentally flawed. How it was concluded that the appropriate engagement approach was to not engage with Golf New Zealand, or the golf sector is incomprehensible given how easy that would have been for Council.

This plan should not be supported by Local Boards, nor adopted by the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee.

Our Evidence

The Current State of Golf

1. Golf is the largest club-based sport in the country with over 500,000 participants.

2. Golf is a growing sport and is contributing towards the vision of Auckland being the world's most active city.

3. Over 120,000 Aucklanders play golf.

4. Since 2017, golf club membership within Auckland has grown 32% to 32,142.

Golf Club Membership						
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Auckland	24,321	23,271	23,369	28,514	30,795	32,142 (+32%)
New Zealand	104,251	103,443	105,976	115,835	126,608	130,075 (+25%)

*Growth occurred despite COVID-19 impacts and extension of lockdowns in Auckland.

5. Since 2017, participation as measured by rounds played has increased

Rounds Played (Jan-Dec)					
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Auckland	927,276	927,712	1,021,605	1,023,107	1,026,843 (+11%)
New Zealand	3,678,718	3,686,275	3,907,495	3,907,243	4,315,855 (+17%)

*Growth occurred despite COVID-19 impacts and extension of lockdowns in Auckland.

6. The increase in rounds played do not include a large number of events, charity days, corporate days, recreational play or practice rounds.

7. Since we launched She Loves Golf, thousands of women have had the opportunity to learn and play golf through fun and social experiences. Women's club membership has increased by 18% over the past 5 years.

8. Golf New Zealand started to register casual golfers/non-club members in 2014 and this has grown per annum significantly with 49,428 Aucklanders formally registering.

9. Since 2018, a new strategy to grow children and young people's participation has led to a 71% increase in U/19 club membership and 99,133 rounds played by young people in the last 12 months.

10. The existing network of golf clubs and facilities provide a wide variety of pricing for membership and green fees which makes golf accessible to a diverse range of participants in age, ethnicity, gender, ability, and income levels.

11. Active New Zealand Survey (2019) undertaken by Sport New Zealand highlights golf as one of the most popular sport and recreation activities for adults with 10% of Aucklanders participating in the last 12 months.

	Participation in the last 12 months (%)
Golf	10%
Football	7%
Netball	5%
Cricket	4%
Hockey	2%
Rugby	2%

12. The research also highlights that golf is one of the most popular sport and recreation activities for males and females. For context:

	Male participation in the last 12 months (%)	Female participation in the last 12 months (%)
Golf	17%	5%
Football	7%	4%
Netball	5%	8%
Tennis	4%	7%
Cricket	2%	2%
Rugby	2%	1%

13. Golf connects participants from many different cultural and ethnic backgrounds to be active. For context, this table highlights sport participation in the last 12 months by ethnicity.

	NZ European	Māori	Pacific Peoples	Asian
Golf	11%	10%	8%	7%
Tennis	9%	6%	6%	7%
Football	7%	6%	7%	9%
Rugby	2%	4%	8%	1%

14. Golf is the source of inspiration for many age groups to be physically active for the enjoyment, social connection, and well-being benefits with minimal drop off in participation across the lifespan, particularly important as inactivity tends to increase with age.

	18-24	25-34	35-49	50-64	65-75	75+
Golf	12%	12%	10%	10%	11%	7%
Football	19%	10%	8%	3%	1%	0%
Cricket	9%	6%	6%	2%	0%	0%
Rugby	7%	4%	2%	1%	0%	0%
Netball	16%	9%	5%	1%	0%	0%

15. The burden of physical inactivity costs New Zealand more than $1.3 billion every year. (The Cost of Physical Inactivity, Auckland Council, 2010). The burden of disease from physical inactivity is mostly from people aged 15 and above. Therefore, it is imperative that people are encouraged to be active into and throughout adulthood as the health benefits of golf increase as people age.

16. Significant changes in the age structure of Auckland's population are occurring. The median age is 35 years and is expected to increase. The gradual ageing reflects the combined effect of people having fewer children and people living longer. As a result, the proportion of Auckland's population under 15 years is likely to decrease. Furthermore, older Aucklanders will make up a greater proportion, and expected to more than double in the two decades from 2013, reaching a total of 353,600 by 2033. Such rapid growth is not predicted in any other age group and will have direct impacts to our health and support services. This is unprecedented in New Zealand, but consistent with international trends. (Auckland Plan 2050 Evidence Report)

17. Understanding the broad demographic trends that influence and shape Auckland's population is essential to our ability to plan for public services including sport and recreation provision.

18. Any regular physical activity has to be good for us so why is golf is unique? Golf is a sport and recreation activity that caters for participants of all skill levels, genders and ages to be able to play together.

19. An 18-hole round of golf can involve walking up to 4-5 hours, cover distances of 8km and require over 12,000 steps exceeding the recommended daily number of steps for health. Edinburgh University reviewed more than 5,000 studies into golf and wellbeing to build a comprehensive picture of the sports health benefits summarising:

    "We know that the moderate physical activity that golf provides increases life expectancy, has mental health benefits and can help prevent and treat more than 40 major chronic diseases such as heart attacks, type 2 diabetes, stroke, diabetes, and colon cancer." – Dr Andrew Murray, Edinburgh University.

20. Golf participation is contributing to meeting physical activity guidelines (at least 30 minutes on 5 days)

	Meets guidelines (at least 30 minutes on 5 days
Golf	13%
Football	9%
Cricket	5%
Rugby	3%
Netball	7%
Badminton	4%

21. Golf participation is contributing towards an active, healthy lifestyle as measured by duration (last 7 days)

	30-149 mins in the last 7 days	150-419 mins in the last 7 days	420 mins in the last 7 days
Golf	7%	11%	16%
Football	6%	8%	10%
Cricket	4%	5%	6%
Rugby	2%	2%	3%
Netball	4%	6%	6%
Badminton	4%	4%	6%

Active New Zealand Survey 2019

The two tables above highlight golf's contribution to the Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan's goals such as Target 1: Increasing the number of adult Aucklanders that are physically active weekly and Target 2: Auckland is the most active city in New Zealand.

22. Research undertaken by SBP and Street Ryan (2016) found physical health benefits contribute $33 million per year to the State of Victoria due to the prevention of ischemic heart disease, type 2 diabetes, strokes and other chronic diseases.

23. Golf is social and brings friends and families together from all walks of life. This table reflects sport participation in the last 12 months by Socioeconomic Deprivation Index.

	Deprivation Low 1-3	Deprivation Medium 4-7	Deprivation High 8-10
Golf	13%	10%	7%
Football	8%	8%	6%
Tennis	11%	8%	4%
Rugby	2%	2%	3%
Netball	5%	5%	5%

24. The unique value that makes golf an inclusive sport is that it can be played as an individual, in pairs or teams. It's adaptable for a range of disabilities or impairments, e.g. blind, deaf, intellectual, physical, or sensory. The handicap system makes it equitable for varying ages, skill levels, or disability to play and compete with able bodied participants or within their classification. This table from Sport New Zealand's Spotlight on Disability Report reflects sport and recreation participation in the last 7 days by disabled peoples.

	Disabled participants (total)	Disabled people aged 18-24 years	Disabled people aged 25-34 years	Disabled people aged 35-49 years	Disabled people aged 50-64 years	Disabled people aged 65-74 years	Disabled people aged 75 years
Golf	5%	1%	3%	2%	3%	4%	4%
Football	2%	2%	3%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Tennis	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	0%	1%
Rugby	1%	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Netball	1%	2%	3%	1%	0%	0%	0%
Pilates	4%	2%	2%	3%	3%	2%	1%
Yoga	7%	6%	6%	7%	5%	2%	1%

25. In contrast to the Plan's misleading statements, golf is recognised by Sport New Zealand as one of the leaders within disability sport and recreation provision, delivering quality experiences for disabled young people and adults. Golf New Zealand's Disability Action Plan was co-designed with key stakeholders such as disability sport and health providers, focus groups with disabled people to better understand their motivations and barriers for active recreation. Golf courses on publicly owned and managed land are critical for this population group as they are accessible and many of our programmes are supported by golf clubs for free. Displacing these participants from their existing experiences will make it less equitable to access golf and its benefits. Further, our partners have shared their concerns below.

"On behalf of Special Olympics NZ, I am writing to you directly to offer our support to Golf and acknowledge the positive impact Golf is having on many of our athletes in the Auckland Region. I am saddened to hear that Golf has been portrayed as elitist and exclusive in Auckland and I can assure you Special Olympics and our athletes who are regular participants would strongly disagree with these comments. Golf has become one of the most inclusive sports in the Special Olympics programme and we have seen a large growth in playing numbers across NZ and Auckland has the largest regional growth due to the opportunities that have been presented." – Gary Peacham, Sports Director, Special Olympics.

"In 2018 and 2019 Remuera Golf Club, which is on council owned land ran an All Abilities Programme, dedicated to participants with disabilities. There is the intention to expand this in the coming years. Our community have reduced number of opportunities to participate in sport, especially in team sports. Thus Golf can be the vehicle for a disabled participant to improve their integration, socialising and Hauora as a result. Many of the Council run courses available across Auckland are integral to giving choice to these participants. Especially at public courses such as Chamberlain, Takapuna and the Golf ranges at Remuera and other such facilities. We would encourage this proposal to look at the plans Golf NZ have in place to increase the diversity of Golf participants, specifically from our point of view for people with disabilities across Auckland. This is heavily reliant on having access to many of these council facilities and are essential to the successful delivery of these plans." – James Glen, Lead Advisor, Halberg Disability Sport Foundation.

26. Contrary to the Plan's inaccurate statements such as there are "inequities across age, women and young people" and "there is little variety of service offerings across Auckland golf courses", golf is truly unique, a sport that can be played for life. The landscape of golf has changed significantly over the years and the golf sector has invested and evolved, offering a range of products, experiences, and services to meet the needs of a diverse range of participants – young people, women, disabled peoples, casual participants, beginners, and older adults.

What Are the Potential Impacts of Reducing the Supply of Golf Courses?

1. Auckland Council stated in its Golf Facilities Investment Plan Discussion Document (2016) the following:

   *"Based on population growth projections, we can expect an increase in golfers across Auckland over the next 20 years. Therefore, **more golf** facilities will probably be required to keep up with the demand, at least until 2033."*

2. Further, Auckland Council stated in its Golf Facilities Investment Plan Discussion Document (2016) the following:

   *"Our modelling of these data shows that up to 130,000 Aucklanders could be playing golf annually by 2030. Accordingly, there is a risk that a number of golf clubs that currently operate across Auckland **would not be enough to meet the demand for golf** over the next 20 years."*

3. Further, Auckland Council state in its Golf Facilities Investment Plan Discussion Document (2016) that

   "Golf continues to be the number one sport for adults by annual participation".

4. These statements above highlight that in 2016, Auckland Council were aware of the need to respond to the growth of golf to meet existing and future demand.

   Fast forward to the present day, the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan fails to address the current and projected growth and makes several proposals that will lead to detrimental outcomes for golf.

   With the information above, there are two other factors to consider.

   Firstly, golf has grown consistently in recent years and since the onset of COVID-19, growth has accelerated to the highest levels of membership and participation rates across Auckland in the past 20 years. As the ethnic diversity of Auckland has grown, increases in participation as measured by ethnicity have also increased, highlighting golf's ability to attract a diverse range of participants.

   Secondly, the golfing facility landscape has changed since 2016. For instance, Aviation Golf Club has closed due to the expansion of Auckland Airport and The Grange Golf Club merged with another golf club, reducing the total supply of golf courses.

5. Auckland Council do not appear to be considering the two important factors above and the potential impacts of reducing golf's footprint on council-owned or managed land.

6. Overall, a reduction in supply will be detrimental as there will be domino effect on the rest of the golf facility network which is already stretched. The fallout will:

   a) result in a shortage of capacity to meet the current and future demand for golf
   b) increase the pressure on other golf courses on council-owned or managed land (already experiencing capacity issues due to high demand)
   c) increase the pressure on golf courses on non-council owned land (already experiencing capacity issues due to high demand)
   d) increase the barriers to participation by forcing people to travel further
   e) increase the risk of pricing casual golfers out of the market by reducing access to golf courses on council-owned land, especially for those that currently have the option of low cost, affordable pay-for-play opportunities

f) reduce the quality of experience as the assumption that 9-hole golf courses will serve the needs of golfers seeking an 18-hole golf experience is not based on research or understanding the voice of the participant
g) reduce the accessibility to a golf course and result in greater inequity for current and future participants to play golf.

7. Another inaccurate statement made in the Plan includes "9-hole course are an attractive alternative to the traditional 18-holes". Golf is flexible and offers a range of formats for players that matches their preferences and 9-holes cater for players who are seeking a shorter format of the game; however, this format of play only makes up 12% of total rounds played. The growth and demand for 18-hole rounds is rising and the preferred choice by golfers. The Plan's attempts to infer that reducing existing 18-hole courses to a 9-hole course would lead to increased participation in golf does not align with participants needs and further, a reduction in the number of golf holes would lead to reduced capacity to manage the growth in participation.

8. There is an unreasonable assumption that existing 18-hole courses are not able or are not currently catering to the needs of a diverse range of participants. Club management and facility operators recognise the importance of being customer-focused and currently deliver a wide-range of experiences for all skill levels including beginners – children, youth, women, families, and disabled peoples. It is the inclusive nature of golf and the universal design of facilities where players of all ages and skill levels can choose the course length, layout, number of holes, and format that suits their preferences while playing together.

9. If we are not careful and fail to consider the drivers of growth in participation, changes to Auckland's demographic profile, projected population growth, and understand the existing gaps in the network of golf facilities, there is a high risk this plan could be the catalyst that shifts golf from a game that is accessible for everyone to a game for fewer Aucklanders.

Golf, Covid-19 and the Future

1. COVID-19 has, in many respects, fast-forwarded changes that had been occurring slowly for years, shifting the way we work, live, and play.

2. COVID-19 triggered a reset for people to reflect on their values such as reconnecting with nature, importance of social connection, spending quality time with whanau, to be physical active, and to try new experiences.

3. Physical health and mental wellbeing for New Zealanders has never been more important, and golf has a role to play, particularly as the age structure of Auckland's population continues to change.

4. Golf has always been one of the most popular sport and recreation activities for Aucklanders due to the inclusive nature of the game. Growth in interest, demand, and participation across all formats of the game has accelerated through the pandemic with membership and participation approaching record levels.

5. To lead the development of a plan with such significant impacts for Auckland should have considered the impacts of COVID-19 and the value of golf.

6. Golf New Zealand was concerned by Auckland Council's response to not using up-to-date data to inform the future of golf in Auckland. It is uncertain whether Auckland Council truly understands the value of golf and the golf facilities on council-owned or managed land and the detrimental consequences uninformed decisions will have.

7. The network of golf facilities in Auckland are experiencing extraordinary demand from growth in participation which has increased the pressure on the whole network of facilities.

8. Auckland's network of golf facilities are green assets that we should continue to enhance and protect. They provide a natural environment for current and future generations to enjoy. Golf courses offer a greener, healthier recreation option to support wellbeing and social cohesion. Each golf course has developed a unique character and identity, and a real sense of community pride that help form Auckland's distinctive identity to be the world's most liveable city.

Golf's Leadership Role as Stewards of The Environment

1. Golf courses in Auckland are a part of our cultural heritage, set within natural landscapes, and sanctuaries for plants and wildlife. There is a growing awareness within our communities for the need to preserve greenspace while simultaneously protecting sensitive habitats and species.

2. Golf courses act as important tools for environmental conservation, enhancement and provide an escape to nature as urbanisation and intensification increases.

3. The golf sector welcomes Auckland Council's acknowledgement on the value golf courses deliver for the environment. This is a position the golf sector has advocated to Auckland Council for many years.

4. However, the plan does not accurately reflect the current state of the golf sector's investment and contribution to the environment, adoption of best practices to increase biodiversity, enhance nature, conserve natural resources, and provision of recreation for communities.

5. Rather, the plan is negative and bias stating that some golf courses are high users of water, fertilisers, pesticides, and energy. The plan has no balanced data or evidence.

6. Golf New Zealand recognises the effects of climate change and global warming, and our approach is addressed in our Strategic Plan and strategic partnerships with other organisations to achieve shared outcomes such as:

    a) Department of Conservation
    b) Project LiteFoot
    c) New Zealand Golf Course Superintendents Association
    d) New Zealand Sports Turf Institute
    e) Golf Environment Organisation.

7. Golf New Zealand's partnership with Golf Environment Organisation subsidises the costs for all golf clubs and facilities across New Zealand to start their sustainability journey with GEO's OnCourse initiative, a stepping-stone to achieve GEO Certification which is internationally recognised as the gold standard for golf courses enhancing nature, conserving natural resources and positive environmental impact.

8. Golf is already making a positive difference and contributing to being part of the solution. Golf New Zealand, Auckland Golf, North Golf, and 24 golf clubs across Auckland have adopted an environmental policy that focuses on:

    a) Reducing emissions and managing golf clubs carbon footprint
    b) Restoring the natural environment of the golf course and surrounding community
    c) Creating a predator free golf course and community

9. This work aims to develop ecological enhancement plans for 2,000 hectares of green space.

10. The golf sector has worked closely with Department of Conversation and Environmental Services within Auckland Council to develop plans that include replacing existing exotic species with native flora setting a target to move from the current 25/75 to 40/60 ratio and implement intense predator control, thus making these green urban spaces safe havens for native fauna.

"The Department of Conservation (DOC) supports Auckland Golf's commitment to lead predator-free and habitat restoration on the golf courses in the region. These courses are important green spaces in our deeply urban landscape, providing biodiversity corridors across and around our city and an additional 1,400 hectares of predator and pest free green space.

This work contributes significantly to the outcomes sought by Predator Free 2050 to significantly reduce the number of predators in our urban space and provide native habitats for species to thrive in."

Julie Kidd, Strategic Partnerships Advisor, Department of Conservation.

11. More than half of Auckland Council owned, or managed golf courses back on to green space and act as green buffers to reserves and areas of native bush protecting them from soil erosion, extreme temperature fluctuations, dust and noise pollution and ground water contamination

12. Golf courses provide a valuable storm water function. Takapuna Golf Course collects surface water and run-off from neighbouring streets and properties. Damage to neighbouring and business properties is effectively mitigated in the event of a major weather occurrence such as a 10-year flood

13. Remuera Golf Club was one of the first golf courses in New Zealand to achieve GEO Certification. It's habitat restoration project involved converting 60,000m2 to no mow zones, introducing more than 700 native plants and trees planted by volunteers and a predator control programme targeting mice, rats and possums to create a safe habitat for native birds including kereru and kaka.

14. Urban development often comes at the expense of green spaces and wetlands, leading to habit fragmentation. For example, New Zealand has lost the vast majority of its wetlands, with greatest losses occurring in Auckland (Denyer, The Root Causes of Wetland Loss in New Zealand, 2020).

15. Collectively, the golf sector in Auckland invests millions of dollars to maintain their green assets and enhance environmental outcomes. The plan omits this fact and while Auckland Council is the landowner, is not an active investor. Historically, Auckland Council have contributed no funding for golf towards:

    a) Daily operational costs to maintain green assets for the thirteen golf courses on council-owned or managed land OR the other golf courses for Aucklanders
    b) Implementing best practices to enhance environment outcomes
    c) Enhancing capital works, built assets, or green infrastructure
    d) Supporting professional or volunteer workforce with the expertise to care for the environment.
    e) This responsibility and burden have always been up to each individual golf club and their participants to manage. Other sport and recreation activities across Auckland receive significant capital investment and funding from Auckland Council to sustain their operations and facilities.

16. To further demonstrate the lack of engagement with key stakeholders before presenting this plan to the public, the plan does not clearly identify the purpose of the audited scores. The intention of the scores generated from site visits were to help quantify the level of support that each golf club would likely require to achieve GEO Certification, and not to be used to reflect the environmental impact at a golf club to be compared with another.

17. The context of the data appears to have been misinterpreted. Rather than being used as a site-specific score to guide further environmental and operational sustainability enhancements at each club, the data has been used to compare and contrast the environmental performance of one club against another, not considering site specific limitations.

18. Golf New Zealand has found the vast majority of clubs in Auckland to be engaged and working towards enhanced operational and environmental sustainability which is contradictory to statements made in the Auckland Golf Investment Plan such as "most other golf clubs struggle".

19. As a golf sector, we are committed and prepared to step forward as a leader for sustainability and climate action to create a better future for golf, our people, and our environment. Work to date and this commitment in no way was recognised within this plan.

A Lost Opportunity

1. Golf New Zealand is deeply disappointed in the process to create the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan.

2. Auckland Council had an opportunity to be a leader by bringing together a range of stakeholders in the golf sector to create an ambitious plan for golf in Auckland. Together, we could have presented an Auckland Golf Investment Plan to the public that Aucklanders would be proud of, to highlight the positive impact the golf sector contributes to the city and work together towards our shared outcomes to inspire participation and belonging, create a network of inclusive facilities for local communities, and improve environmental outcomes.

3. Rather, Auckland Council chose to work in isolation and presented a plan to the public that was inaccurate and bias to suit their own narrative that leads to pre-determined outcomes detrimental to golf, undermining our partnership by falsely promoting the plan to be endorsed by Golf New Zealand and the golf sector.

4. This approach has Golf New Zealand deeply concerned in the credibility of Auckland Council to lead the Plan. Further, our stakeholders from the golf sector have voiced their trust in Auckland Council has never been lower and stakeholders such as Sport New Zealand, New Zealand Māori Golf, and more have expressed their concerns and disappointment in the overall process.

Conclusion

In conclusion, we would like to make the following statements which are endorsed by our stakeholders:

1. Golf New Zealand does not support the Auckland Golf Investment Plan and requests Auckland Council to withdraw the Auckland Golf Investment Plan.

2. Golf New Zealand believes Auckland Council has failed in its duty to work in good faith with key stakeholders in an open, transparent, and collaborative manner.

3. Golf New Zealand is strongly opposed to the sale, part sale, redevelopment, or repurposing of land that will diminish the value golf can add to the lives of Aucklanders.

4. Golf is thriving with membership and participation experiencing extraordinary growth. To grow the sport, the golf sector has collectively invested over many years and transformed itself to create programmes, services and experiences that are attracting a diverse range of participants of all ages, genders, ethnicities, and disability.

5. Based on the growth in participation and projections in population growth, we can expect an increase in golfers across Auckland over the next 20 years. Accordingly, there is a risk that the number of golf clubs that currently operate across Auckland will not be able to keep up with demand and more golf facilities are required.

6. Any decision regarding the future of golf courses on Auckland Council owned or managed land should consider, in full, the impact to the wider golf network and the ramifications beyond financial gain.

7. The reduction of golf's footprint will make golf less accessible and affordable to a diverse range of participants, exacerbate existing gaps in the facility network, increase the pressure on existing golf courses that are already experiencing difficulties managing the high demand, increase the barriers for new players to start, and overall, result in greater levels of inequitable access to current and future participants in Auckland.

8. Golf New Zealand are the kaitiaki of the golf sector and will continue to advocate for the value of golf to ensure the sport of golf is, and always will be, a game for life, accessible and enriching the lives of Aucklanders.

9. We remain surprised and disappointed in this entire process by Auckland Council.

10. Golf New Zealand considers Auckland Council as a key partner and encourages Auckland Council to work together with the golf community to re-start the process to develop a plan that supports the long-term growth and sustainability of golf in Auckland while exploring investment opportunities with golf clubs.

Golf Warehouse Takapuna

Auckland Golf Investment Plan

Feedback must be received by **20 April 2022**

What is the project about

Auckland Council would like your views on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan which sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and ensures that all Aucklanders benefit from publicly owned land.

There are currently 13 golf courses operating on 535 hectares of Auckland Council-owned or managed land. The council is proposing a plan for investing in golf since:

- some Aucklanders are missing out on the benefits of golf
- the council needs to meet a wider range of community needs
- exclusive use of publicly owned land for golf is not sustainable
- market forces are driving changes across the Auckland golf sector.

The draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan helps the council determine the future use and development of council-owned or managed golf courses. In February 2022, the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee directed council staff to engage with the public, stakeholders and local boards on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan.

Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and aims to increase land use by as many Aucklanders as possible. It has three key objectives:

- increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders
- increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups
- best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land.

It has four key shifts from the status quo to:

- increased accountability and transparency
- increased equity and sport and recreation participation rates
- increased equity and golf participation rates
- increased natural and environmental benefits.

Under the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan, as current leases expire we will consider how golf land could deliver more public value.

Tell us what you think

We want to hear from you so that we can make sure the draft plan meets the needs of the Auckland community.

The objectives and key shifts of the draft plan are set out below under the relevant feedback form questions. Tell us if you support the overall plan, objectives and key shifts, and let us know if there is anything we should include or change.

How you can have your say

- Fill out our online survey
- Download a printable feedback form.

Your feedback, along with feedback from sector stakeholders and local boards, will be used to refine the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan. It will then be presented to the Parks, Arts, Community and Events Committee in July/August 2022 to vote on adoption.

We strongly encourage you to read the proposed approach and accompanying information before answering any of the following questions.

We encourage you to give feedback online at akhaveyoursay.nz, or you can:

Scan and Email your completed form to:
golfinvestmentplan@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

Post your completed form to:
Auckland Council
Attention: Auckland Golf Investment Plan
Freepost Number 190158
Private Bag 92300
Victoria Street West
Auckland 1142

Your details

Your name and feedback will be included in public documents. All other personal details will be kept private.

First name: Last name:

Email address or postal address: [redacted]

Your local board:

Is your feedback on behalf of an organisation or business? (If yes, this confirms you have authority to submit on the organisation's behalf)

☑ Yes ☐ No Name of organisation/business: Golf Warehouse Takapuna

Important privacy information

The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Auckland Council in accordance with our privacy policy (available at **aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/privacy** and at our libraries and service centres) and with the Privacy Act 1993. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with the council, and how you can access and correct that information. You should familiarise yourself with this policy before submitting this form.

These questions are optional but will help us understand which groups of the community are engaging with us.

What gender are you?

☑ Male ☐ Female ☐ Another gender (please specify): _____

What age group do you belong to?

☐ Under 15 ☐ 15-17 ☐ 18-24 ☐ 25-34 ☑ 35-44

☐ 45-54 ☐ 55-64 ☐ 65-74 ☐ 75+

Which ethnic group(s) do you feel you belong to? (Please select as many as apply)

☑ Pākehā/NZ European ☐ Other European ☐ Māori

☐ Cook Islands Māori ☐ Samoan ☐ Tongan

☐ Indian ☐ Chinese ☐ Southeast Asian

☐ Other (please specify): _____

Would you like to subscribe to any of the following (tick all that apply):

☐ People's Panel – to take part in council surveys

☐ Our Auckland – your weekly guide to what's happening in Auckland

☐ Auckland Conversations - free public events, offering ideas, inspiration and action for world-class cities

You can also visit AK Have Your Say at akhaveyoursay.nz to find out about, or register to receive regular updates on, consultation activities happening across Auckland

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. **Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?**

☑ Support

☐ Partially support

☐ Don't support

☐ I don't know

Tell us why

We are all about seeing more people playing golf!

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	Support	Partially support	Don't support	I don't know
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☑	☐	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why	Golf is growing and the golf courses are crowded				
2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups	☑	☐	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why	We have a driving range and this is the perfect way to start and cheap				
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☑	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why	It's great to see more green in city's				

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	Support	Partially support	Don't support	I don't know
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☑	☐	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why					
2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☐	☐	☑	☐
2A – Please tell us why everybody can play golf, not enough golf courses already					
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☑	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why driving ranges with good practice facilities is good for everybody and cheap					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management	☑	☐	☐	☐

	and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets				
4A – Please tell us why					

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

Auckland can use more practise grounds and the golf warehouse is really trying to realise this

Need more room? You can attach extra pages.

GREAT BARRIER ISLAND GOLF CLUB (Incorporated) FEED BACK ON:

AUCKLAND COUNCIL'S DRAFT AUCKLAND GOLF INVESTMENT PLAN

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

☐ Support

☒ Partially support

☐ Don't support

☐ I don't know

Tell us why

Whilst we acknowledge the purpose of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan, we would like to emphasize the fact that here on Aotea Great Barrier Island the situation is somewhat different to that on the isthmus. We have an abundance of DoC and council open space areas, parks, reserves, beaches, and walking tracks available to the community and visitors. We have a Sports Club next door to us that has tennis, rugby, league, touch rugby and netball facilities it also has a children's playground. A few hundred meters up the road we have the popular DoC Hot Springs track that is flat and has wheelchair access. Our island is well catered for in aspects of play, walking, running, and cycling.

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☐	☐	☒	☐
1A – Please tell us why *As the GBI golf course occupies nearly all the council land in this parcel it would be unsafe to open it up to members of the public due to the potential conflicts and injuries that could arise. On Great Barrier Island there many open space areas, and the local sport fields are nearby.*					

2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups	☒	☐	☐	☐

2A – Please tell us why

The GBI Golf Club supports this initiative. We have a range of social tournaments to encourage new golfers. In particular, each year from January to March we run a Twilight completion. This is well supported and attracts members of the public that would not normally play golf.

We currently have a range of membership fees as set out below:

- *Full year adult membership = $175*
- *Summer membership (3months, December to February) = $100*
- *Junior membership (up to 18 years of age) = free*

3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☒	☐	☐	☐

3A – Please tell us why

There is a very strong focus on Aotea Great Barrier Island to look after our environment. The committee is engaging with Council to develop an Ecological plan for the course. An Ecologist has recently visited the course and is helping us prepare a long term plan. There is a focus on planting native trees that attract native birds. To this end we have engaged Council contractors in the eradication of invasive weeds.

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**

1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why *Response similar to 1 above*					
2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☐	☐	☒	☐
2A – Please tell us why *Response similar to 1 above*					
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why *We believe the Aotea Great Barrier Island Golf course offers a unique golfing experience, which we would wish to develop further.*					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets	☐	☒	☐	☐

4A – Please tell us why

In principle we would agree with this goal, however all work on the course is voluntary and as such we would not want to see the council imposing costly requirements on the club. We would welcome guidance and assistance and hope that the development of an Ecological plan for the course would assist this significantly.

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

The Great Barrier Island Golf club believes it offers a unique golfing experience quite different from other golf courses in Auckland. We would be happy to work with Council and the Community Board in developing this further for our community.

Halberg Foundation

P O Box 137-050, Parnell
Auckland 1151
New Zealand
P: 09 579 9931
E: office@halberg.co.nz
W: www.halberg.co.nz

Auckland Council

26th May 2022

To whom it may concern,

On behalf of the Halberg Foundation I am writing to offer our support for the work Golf New Zealand and Auckland Golf have been doing for our disability community over the past 5+ years within Auckland and are planning for the coming years.

Golf NZ recently released their Disability Action plan, with 3 key objectives. Increased participation, enhanced profile and welcoming clubs and facilities. This intends to increase opportunities for our disability community to access quality Golf opportunities. Golf in its basic make up is very inclusive due to its Handicap system, which makes it a perfect activity for our disability community to participate in. In 2018 and 2019 Remuera Golf Club, which is on council owned land ran an All Abilities Programme, dedicated to young people with disabilities. There is the intention to expand this in the coming years. Our community have reduced number of opportunities to participate in sport, especially in team sports. Thus, Golf can be the vehicle for a disabled person to improve their integration, socialising and Hauora as a result. Many of the Council run courses available across Auckland are integral to giving choice to these participants. Especially at public courses such as Chamberlain, Takapuna and the Golf ranges at Remuera and other such facilities.

We would encourage this proposal to look at the plans Golf NZ have in place to increase the diversity of Golf participants, specifically from our point of view for people with disabilities across Auckland. This is heavily reliant on having access to many of these council facilities and are essential to the successful delivery of these plans.

Yours sincerely

James Glen
Lead Adviser
Halberg Foundation

Harbour Sport

10 May 2022

1:00pm – 2:00pm

Harbour Sport: Who at your end received the submission letter from Golf NZ?

Paul: All of us. And we have talked to Dean.

Harbour Sport: What are you looking for from us?

Paul: It's a chance to provide feedback, and for us to answer any questions and encourage you to make a submission.

Harbour Sport: We are keen to hear what the response to Dean was.

Paul: We talked about the data, we relied on publicly available data. We looked at Golf NZ annual reports from 2007 to 2020. They have since provided us with more up to date information. Then we looked at a range of other survey data, Sport NZ Aktive surveys. Also looked at the Sport NZ Insights Tool that draws from a range of sources. Now we have had a chance to talk to them, we have up to date information and have better information from clubs thar we have talked to as well. As a result, we will make some changes. We highlighted that was one of the weaknesses of the plan upfront.

Harbour Sport: That was obviously the concern, we deal with North Golf. They were blindsided by this in term of there being no consultation before it was released. Am I right in that?

Paul: We gave Golf NZ a heads up in 2017 with the cost benefit analyses. So, what we did here was the same thing, we sent it out about two days beforehand to the golf sector and leaseholders. This was to let them know it was coming, not consulting them and only giving them two days. They have until 27 May to provide feedback.

Harbour Sport: One comment I would make is it's pretty hard to argue with what Dean wrote in this letter around participation and where golf is at. From a council perspective we aren't making any more land, so you need to find solutions that benefit all. A golf course potentially presents an opportunity to do that in theory. But it's going to be hard in practice. Some of the options in the plan around walking and cycling, I for one wouldn't want to be cycling while people are golfing. The actual practicality of putting in place what has been suggested are a challenge, alongside the growth of golf (particularly Asians on the North Shore). The concern would be that you are robbing Peter to pay Paul and penalising the incumbent sport.

Paul: Yep. A lot of courses are quite large, around 50 hectares, and they only use about 20 for the actual golf bit. We anticipate that walking and cycling would be around the outside and not in conflict with golf. Same with the play spaces. Waitemata is an example of that. So, there are opportunities to not only increase sport and recreation but golf too, there is quite a bit of upside there.

Harbour Sport: Yes, couldn't agree with that more. Some stats in Dean's submission compare golf with rugby, you can play the former for longer. Your challenge is to be in concert with golf courses.

Paul: Overall participation rates of males in rugby have been dropping, but that has been offset by significant growth in the women's game.

Harbour Sport: Will open it up for others to comment.

I wonder if there is an ability to work in the lease sense with golf. One of the challenges is for lower socio-economic communities to be able to afford to play the game. There is merit in having a discussion with them around the use of the peripheral land to see if they can part company with some of that.

Paul: There are good examples of where that has happened, including Remuera.

Harbour Sport: Are any courses in danger of losing 18 holes or being cut to 9?

Paul: Those decisions will take place in the future. The key part of the plan is setting up that process.

Harbour Sport: One thing to consider is around accessibility. If one course was to be removed, people will have to travel longer, which affects the ability to play. That is something to consider.

Paul: Yep. One thing to look at is putting some metric around drive times or distances around the ability to play. We know that there is good data talking about proximity driving participation.

Harbour Sport: That definitely applies for those local sport opportunities. People are expecting to drive further to get that particular niche service (bowls). I'm intrigued with the balance of equity in golf when you compare the cost of open space, is there a number lens across that? There would be a whole heap of members who join a club for other reasons, such as fit or friends playing there. I was shocked by the council person's comments in the media about it. We know that locally our golf clubs have gone up 25% because of covid. The complexity of what we are dealing with isn't in there. We've seen the passion around Chamberlain. I'm intrigued about the media that comes with it, feels like a reaction to the council loss. It looks like golf has been targeted. How do we know that golf won't double in size? What's the future-proofing of golf is more the process I'm interested in. Do we want these courses in 25 years' time? Will we have enough space to play golf? I just don't see that in the work. That's the problem with Auckland really.

Paul: Yep, thanks.

Harbour Sport: Are those updated figures that Dean provided going to be updated and released to the public to give them an opportunity to reframe their views?

Paul: If the plan is adopted, the data becomes critical when we look at those individual leases. We would need a partnership with those clubs, as well as looking at wider participation. A key part is doing a needs assessment and an open space assessment. But council will certainly look at updating the plan before it is taken to a committee for a decision.

Harbour Sport: The other thing I see with my local course is the amount of use the course gets from non-golfers. Pupuke has dog walking and a cycle way and students walking to school.

Paul: And we've spoken to them, so we have much richer information on that wider usage. It's very much a community-based facility. We've also looked at their environmental performance and seen a marked increase. So that is something we can highlight in terms of what is happening on the ground. Their membership rates have also gone up a lot since 2016.

Harbour Sport: Pupuke hire their facility out for lots of community uses. North Shore definitely are looking at what else they can be used for. Intrigued about that other lens of the value they provide in the community. I don't want to lose golf courses because of decisions made that will have impacts in 25 years' time.

Paul: Yep.

Harbour Sport: There is a naivety in the traditional golf clubs in their diversity and what they offer. Many sports in fact. We already know how popular golf is in the Asian countries, the numbers you are talking about here in Auckland are massive in terms of population. That population isn't getting any smaller. When we surveyed primary kids years ago, golf came up on their radar as something they wanted to have a go at. There is no data on people outside the system but there is massive interest there.

Paul: And that is where SNAG golf becomes critical, it doesn't need to be on a golf course but ideally you do it in partnership with a golf course.

Harbour Sport: Lydia Ko started doing a version of SNAG and that is where she got hooked. Golf traditionally has been poor at accessing diverse communities, now they are getting better at it and the numbers will grow.

Paul: Golf has been a bit late to those adapted versions, but there is no question it works when you do it.

Harbour Sport: If covid hangs around, golf is pretty safe to play.

The Sport NZ Insights tool is good, but it doesn't always have that context.

So, Dave Stewart's media release was very one way. He dug his own grave a bit on this.

Paul: Yeah, it was probably the comms people who wrote the quote for Dave. He has probably learned a lesson in not double-checking what comms people say. The plan could have used the word "relatively" as well. Golf numbers have gone up, the Auckland population has gone up too.

Harbour Sport: We applaud the desire to do more with available green space, but probably not to the detriment of what is already there in terms of golf.

Paul: It gives some more certainty to the leaseholders. Their feedback has been pretty good. But they are also quick to mention the letter from Dean. We are learning a lot more about where they are at.

Harbour Sport: As you know, if you don't have the conversations, you don't go anywhere. There will be more stress on everything you provide given the population growth.

If you are taking facilities away, you have to build something relevant to that community as well. Intrigued on that aspect of it as well.

Paul: Part of those business cases would be doing those open space assessments, as well as the needs assessments. That is often where the pressure comes on. A few of the existing leases are in areas where there isn't enough green space. So that is where that tension comes in.

Harbour Sport: There is probably a lot of land that could be brought into play without affecting the golf itself.

Paul: There are a couple that have looked at it in that regard.

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

☐ Support

☐ Partially support

☒ Don't support

☐ I don't know

Tell us why

Reducing greenspace is not good for the community.

Not futureproofing golf for future development will mean we will pay the price in the future

The data seems broad and inaccurate in regard to participation rates and trends, particularly in the diversity and gender spaces where we know that there is growth within those demographics.

Some courses have evolved to be more than a golf facility, there is no consideration to the value the clubs play in the communities.

---

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why Only if the golf space is not reduced, using wasted land and not used land. There is a health & safety element that comes into play as well with balls flying all over the place.					
2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range	☐	☐	☒	☐

	of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups				
2A – Please tell us why Golf NZ already has programmes and frameworks around providing opportunities for these groups and have the data to back it up.					
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why That's what golf courses in principle provide currently.					

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why We'd love to see the robust investment framework before committing to a decision. In principle, we agree to a robust investment framework, but we want to ensure the data that is presented (updated) is taken into consideration. Further detail is needed to support this. Ie. Community consultation, evidence-based data etc.					

2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☐	☐	☐	☒
2A – Please tell us why If you apply these criteria to all publicly owned land (rugby field, and netball courts), what's the difference? Why is golf being singled out.					
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☐	☐	☐	☒
3A – Please tell us why We want the best decision for the development and upkeep of the course and biodiversity.					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets	☐	☐	☐	☒
4A – Please tell us why In principle that makes sense, so long as golf courses can continue to operate. In regard to the biodiversity, attention should be focused towards the international research of best practice.					

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

Disappointed at the quality of the detail and community consultation with the plan.

A full long-term approach seems to have been avoidable with regards to golf and future use.

Golf clubs are now community hubs and this needs to be taken into consideration, there are greater reasons as to why people play golf – community connection, social interaction, sense of belonging etc.

The lack of diversity and inclusion and up-to-date data in regards to the population growth and participation rates within these diverse communities is also disappointing. We hope that mana whenua has been approached for feedback as key stakeholders.

Lilliputt Mini Golf (Fraser Brothers)

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

☒ Support

☐ Partially support

☐ Don't support

☐ I don't know

Tell us why

We are in support of the investment plan. From our point of view making golf more accessible to more of the general public is a good thing both from a community, golf and business perspective.

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☒	☐	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why We support the opening of golf land to recreation for all Aucklanders this will only benefit the community and give golf better exposure.					

2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups	☒	☐	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why Not everyone has the time or the inclination to spend the better part of the day playing 18 holes of golf, but that is not to say a large number of members in the community wouldn't want to enjoy a different shorter version of the sport where they are still exposed to all aspects of golf.					
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☐	☐	☐	☒
3A – Please tell us why I would like more information around the planning of this to add our support to it					

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework	☒	☐	☐	☐

	that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders				
1A – Please tell us why In order to achieve tangible positive outcomes for the community this will be essential					
2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☒	☐	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why As previously mentioned, we believe this will not only benefit Aucklanders but also the sport of golf.					
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why We agree with this, and would like to play a part in it.					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation that	☐	☐	☐	☒

	meets clearly defined targets				

4A – Please tell us why

Once again we don't disagree but would need more information around planning to support it.

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

Generally Fraser Brothers is in full support of the investment plan, it would be good to get to the

next stage of plan to flush out detail around execution plan and how it will best benefit

Aucklanders for generations to come.

Muriwai Golf Club

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

☐ Support

☐ Partially support

☒ Don't support

☐ I don't know

Tell us why

The investment plan is based on incorrect and misleading data in the report.

The game, those participating, and how golf clubs manage environmental risk in collaboration with local communities has changed significantly over the past 4 or 5 years.

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☐	☐	☒	☐
1A – Please tell us why Muriwai Golf Club is currently open to all Aucklanders and they are able to join as members or pay a green fee to play on a casual basis. Muriwai Golf Club already invests heavily in the land so do not see reason why the club should fund other non-paying sports. It may be publicly owned land but is leased to the club at a significant annual cost. Muriwai Golf Club is already an active and significant contributor to the community and will continue to openly support the community. The Public already have access to a walking/cycling track inside the perimeter of the course.					
2	Increased equity and participation by	☐	☐	☒	☐

	providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups				
2A – Please tell us why Muriwai Golf Club is totally inclusive and would prefer to invest on the retention of players who actually want to play the sport rather than those who don't. Our facilities also already provide opportunities for non-golfers. The report mentioned certain ethnicities races being of low participation. This is inaccurate, in particular amongst the Asian community where golf is their largest participant sport and they have a very active participation at Muriwai. The latest list of Golf New Zealand academy players, plus the Auckland and North Harbour representative teams are of majority Asian descent. We are working on increasing the participation of women in golf and to date have had great success. However, we have been seeking assistance from the Council with toilets on the course, (to no avail). This is the main factor we do not have more success in this membership category.					
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why Muriwai Golf Club are already investing heavily in this area and recognise it as one of our primary KPIs in our 5-year strategic plan.					

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why					

We would like to see a better communication channel from the Council. It would be beneficial if the Council could provide us an example of the robust investment framework (they make reference to) to enable further response.					
2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☐	☐	☒	☐
2A – Please tell us why This question has been answered above but to give further context, would it be suitable for our golfers to practice at North Harbour Hockey or Rugby Stadium as examples?					
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☐	☐	☒	☐
3A – Please tell us why Muriwai Golf Club already appeals to a wider group of people. We have one of the best courses in the country that people travel from all around NZ and overseas to play and with our on-going development feel we already offer a great example of asset-based investment to the council.					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets	☐	☒	☐	☐
4A – Please tell us why Muriwai Golf Club are already investing in best practice ecosystem management with great recent success. Unfortunately, our progress was held back by Covid-19 lock downs and restrictions, but given the importance of the land, environment and ecosystem to our club we are fully committed to achieving and exceeding our targets. In addition. More recycling roller bins would be appreciated. These have previously been refused due to our “rural” location, however we are actually within the Auckland boundary.					

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

We feel that the report provided to the Public for feedback is heavily biased and is out of date by at least six years. This opinion and feedback is speaking purely from Muriwai Golf Club's point of view as we feel we have operated very successfully over the last five years in meeting the changes to peoples leisure time choices as evidenced by our growing membership numbers.

We are very aware of the role we play as a golf club available to all Aucklanders. We see our role as being "Custodians" of a wonderful asset that we wish to still be available for use by future generations.

In order to achieve this outcome, we need to have good relationships with our owners, managers, suppliers, members and staff. We have also learned over time that to build strong relationships requires a commitment to open and transparent communication by both parties.

In this respect we would find it very helpful to have absolute clarity from the Council (as our Lease Manager) as to what you would like us to do differently from what we are doing now. We ask this as we are committed to continuing our VISION of "providing a high -quality golf experience to our members, community and visitors". This is what we firmly believe over time will give all our interested stakeholders the best possible return on their investment, be it financial, environmental or healthy wellbeing.

We look forward to getting together to discuss "what success might look like" for both of us in the not too distant future.

Regards

From the Board and Management of Muriwai Golf Club Incorporated

NZ Māori Golf Association

27 May 2022

Auckland Council

To Whom It May Concern

Submission from the NZ Māori Golf Ass concerning the Draft Investment Plan for Golf in Tāmaki Makaurau

The NZ Māori Golf Ass does not support the draft Auckland Council Golf Investment Plan submitted for consultation on the 23rd of March 2022.

1. NZ Māori Golf was not consulted with in the development of this plan.
2. NZ Māori Golf would expect, and it would have been appropriate for Auckland Council to have facilitated NZ Māori Golf's engagement with mana whenua on this matter.
3. NZ Māori Golf have been in existence for 86 years with a large percentage of the Māori population participating in golf and growing.
4. NZ Māori Golf believe the draft plan has no substance or factual evidence and is based on outdated information, factual errors, bias, and misleading generalisations.
5. We believe Auckland Council must withdraw this current draft plan and restart development of the plan.
6. The development of any investment plan for golf in Tamaki Makaurau must include appropriate and nondiscriminatory consultation with NZ Māori Golf and mana whenua.

Mark Tito
General Manager

[redacted] 26/5/2022.

NZ Māori Golf Association

North Golf Submission to the Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan

27th May 2022

Introduction

North Golf Association (NGA) is the regional governing body for golf in the North Golf District.

There are 40 affiliated clubs within the district with over 17,475 registered golf members and almost 25,000 casual golfers. North Golf was founded in 2018 when Harbour Golf and Golf Northland merged to strengthen and enhance the future of golf in our region.

North Golf's Mission is to ensure long-term sustainability of golf and golf clubs in the North Golf region.

As the regional sports organisation, we have always considered Auckland Council a critical partner and wish to work in partnership, to drive the future of Golf in Auckland. NGA is concerned about the recently released Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan (Plan), and fully supports the Golf New Zealand (GolfNZ) letter sent to the Council on April 8th requesting the plan be withdrawn and a new plan developed in conjunction with the golf sector of Auckland.

The Plan contained many factual errors and misleading generalisations which justify the need to withdraw and redraft the Plan. This submission from North Golf will not focus on these errors as we are satisfied that this has already been addressed in the letter from GolfNZ. Our submission is focused on:

- Consultation
- Submissions
- Strength and Value of the golfing network and community
- Strength of the community connections

North Golf does not support this draft Golf Investment Plan. We believe Auckland Council needs towithdraw this current draft plan and restart its processes

Consultation

North Golf is disappointed by the consultation and submission process for the Plan and we believe this process that has been followed is inappropriate. NGA agrees with the Golf NZ letter that project timelines and consultation periods presented both publicly, and directly to stakeholders are misleading.

The plan states that the stakeholders were 'checked in' with which is very misleading and North Golf had no clear consultation or had been engaged in the development of this Plan. The first time North Golf were made aware of its existence was when by an email received two days prior to its release to the public.

NGA was grateful for an opportunity to meet with the Council staff who authored the document (30th March on-line), and it is understood that the 6 clubs in the North Golf district have all met with the staff as well. However, it was unfortunate that this meeting took place after the plan was released to the public.

During the disappointingly limited consultation with the golfing stakeholders within our region the Council staff showed no consideration for the evidence provided that highlighted the inaccuracies in factually incorrect data used in the Plan. At every stage that any concerns form the golfing community were raised, the Council response was dismissive, lacked transparency and showed no willingness to work in good faith to provide the public with accurate information.

North Golf has concerns that the approach undertaken by Auckland Council would be in significant risk of breaching its own engagement guidelines (2019) and the local government act 2002.

Submissions

From the outset of our engagement in this process North Golf has been facing a lack of clarity and transparency about the Plan, the stakeholder consultation and the submissions process. Having only been given two days' notice prior to public release via an email from Council, this did not provide sufficient time to respond and work in partnership with Auckland Council. This is a significant missed opportunity and working together in a true partnership could have resulted in sharing of key data and improved efficiency of the consultation and submission process.

During the initial engagements with the Council staff, they failed to inform the golf stakeholders that the closing date for key stakeholder submissions would be accepted up until the 27th May. This was only uncovered through specific questioning and highlights the nature of Council ignorance towards providing an appropriate consultation process.

North Golf would welcome an investment plan for Golf in Auckland and are open and ready to engage, consult, advocate and support Auckland Council's work to enrich more lives in Auckland through Golf but it needs to be done correctly and without bias. It is critical that such a significant piece of work, that could impact so many Aucklanders, starts from an accurate foundation in order to achieve valid and meaningful feedback from the public and relevant stakeholders.

North Golf is very concerned that it was deemed appropriate for Auckland Council to

submit the draft Golf Investment plan to all Local Boards asking for their support and recommending they support the plan in May 2022. We fail to understand how a Local Board can be asked to do this without hearing from the key stakeholders in this decision and those that are going to be most impacted? This has only enhanced the understanding in the golfing community that Auckland is not operating in good faith or following due and proper process.

Fortunately, on behalf of the golfing community, Golf New Zealand has received overwhelming support from the 21 Local Boards as they realised the position they were in, and the majority have either deferred or explicitly stated they did not support the plan.

The Golfing Network

Golf is going through significant growth and is one of the only sports in the last 2 years to be facing such a tremendous growth, which highlights the need for more golf facilities to meet future demand as the city grows. Golf provides a significantly positive impact on Auckland through environmental, social, economic and community outcomes for the whole city.

NGA works closely with 18 clubs in the North Harbour Region, as well as Auckland golf, the RSO for south of the Harbour Bridge, and the 21 golf clubs within its jurisdiction. The golf networks and communities are vital to the development and growth of the sport as they provide different experiences across the region. The health benefit provided by golf is very well documented, and the link to nature is extremely beneficial.

NGA oversees the administration of a number of different golfing activities for the people of Auckland including InterClub competitions (over 1000 participants in the NGA region alone), school and regional tournaments, social and competitive events, and fundraising activities. North Golf is extremely fortunate enough to have the support of the golf clubs to run all of our programmes, including junior development programmes, tournaments, volunteer training, governance and strategic workshops. Without the ongoing support from the critical network of clubs, NGA would not be able to undertake our various activities that provide great opportunities to participants and volunteers alike.

The existing network of private and public golf facilities play a fantastic role in providing a vast array of fit for purpose experiences for people of all ages and abilities. It caters for those who wish to play recreational golf, competitive golf, seasoned golfers and those just starting golf for the first time. The network of clubs is set up to understand the strategic importance of offering a wide range of opportunities that cater for the evolving communities that surround each club.

The true strength of the golfing community is that there is such a diversity of clubs that all offer their own unique experience. The experience available at each of these fantastic clubs allows golf to be a truly inclusive sport and accessible to a diverse range of participants in

ability, gender, ethnicity and income levels. The network of golf facilities in Auckland are experiencing unprecedented demand from growth in participation which has increased the pressure on the whole network of facilities. Over 1,100,000 rounds of golf are played in Auckland annually which do not include a large number of events, charity days, corporate days, recreational play or practice rounds.

It is not clear how Auckland Council and this Plan proposes to increase equity or participation but there is a risk that the number of golf clubs that currently operate across Auckland will not be able to keep up with demand and more golf facilities will be needed.

It is important to note that there are substantial risks for golf in the inaccurate and the misleading data in this Plan, along with flawed consultation process, could influence a reduction in the supply of golf courses and facilities in Auckland. This would inevitably result in the following:

- Inability to meet the existing demand for the most popular sport in Auckland
- increase the pressure on other golf courses on council-owned or managed land (already experiencing capacity issues due to high demand)
- increase the pressure on other golf courses on council-owned or managed land (already experiencing capacity issues due to high demand)
- increase the barriers to participation by forcing people to travel further
- lower the accessibility to a golf course
- increase the risk of pricing casual golfers out of the market by reducing access to golf courses on council-owned land, especially for those that currently have the option of low cost, affordable pay-for-play opportunities at Takapuna Golf Course and Chamberlain Park
- reduce the quality of experience as the assumption that 9-hole golf courses will serve the needs of golfers seeking an 18-hole golf experience in not based on research or understanding the voice of the participant
- result in greater inequities for current and future participants to access golf.

If Auckland Council are not careful in their approach and fail to consider the drivers of growth in participation, changes to Auckland's demographic profile, projected population growth, and understand the existing demand in the network of golf facilities, there is a high risk this could be the catalyst that shifts golf from a game that is accessible for everyone to a game for fewer Aucklanders.

Community Connections

The backbone of sport in New Zealand is the local community organisations and volunteer groups. Without these, the history of New Zealand sport would look very bleak. All clubs rely on a strong volunteer base that has connections into the community who can help with

leadership, governance and the operations needed to provide so many opportunities for people of all ages and abilities. The benefits of these strong community connections extend well beyond the club and help to bring communities together.

North Golf is dependent on the volunteers to operate effectively, with a volunteer governance board and volunteer golf committees that oversee and ensure the successful delivery of junior programmes and other competitions through providing crucial expert advice and services to clubs.

Each of these clubs in the Auckland region are a community hub that brings together not only golfers but the wider community together. The six clubs in the North Harbour region, directly impacted by this plan, all work closely with local community groups, schools, bush societies, bridge clubs, walking groups, cycling groups and other key groups that benefit from the role these clubs play in their society.

The network of volunteers involved across all of the clubs in our region are embedded in each of their communities and are play a pivotal role in providing fun, safe and fit for purpose opportunities for people from all walks of life. It is the volunteer network that is responsible for supporting the clubs to carry out the great environmental work they do in protecting, restoring and enhancing the significant ecological footprint of each club that is critical to the Auckland environment.

Golf has experienced, and is continuing to see, fantastic growth over recent years. The golfing community has remained engaged with their stakeholders and communities during Covid to ensure it continued to flourish and provide a much-needed distraction from the global pandemic. The nature of our sport allowed communities to continue playing through various stages of restrictions and allowed new and experienced golfers alike to have their lives continually enriched through golf. It was also a critical outlet for supporting the mental and physical wellbeing of a significant number of people across the country.

Environmental Responsibility

All the golf courses across the Auckland region set within beautiful natural landscapes and provide unmatched sanctuaries for plants and wildlife that thrive due to the decades and decades of hard work completed by everyone involved in these clubs.

North Golf appreciates the significant importance of environmental conservation, enhancement and sustainability. Over the last 3 years NGA, in great partnership with Auckland Golf, has supported the engagement of 24 of the 37 clubs to produce environmental and biodiversity reports that enable these clubs to develop plans that will reduce and enhance their environmental impact of the land.

This includes: conservation of natural resources and water usage, lower energy and fossil fuel use, moving towards green and renewable energy sources, reducing carbon emissions,

and becoming pest free to attract native animals and be an integral part of the established bird corridors.

More than half of Auckland Council owned, or managed golf courses back on to green space and act as green buffers to reserves and areas of native bush protecting them from soil erosion, extreme temperature fluctuations, dust and noise pollution and ground water contamination. Many of the golf courses provide valuable storm water function by collecting surface water and run-off from neighbouring streets and properties.

Our great partners AGI advocated for the Council to invest in the GEO reports that are referenced in the plan. It is a shame that the intended outcomes of the work carried out by the authors of those reports appear to be misrepresented by the Council Plan. It was understood that the objective was to accurately reflect the environmental value of each course rather than to be used as a misguided tool for comparison to other clubs.

The environmental work that the golfing network and stakeholders, including Auckland Council, has undertaken is seen as a pilot project that will help inform a national sustainability approach for all golf clubs.

It is unfair to have compared the GEO reports from 2017 with the updated ones in 2022, knowing that the Council has never required a strategic focus on the environment from the golf clubs on Council leased land. Most golf clubs undertake their own environmental engagement and continue to work with their communities to create an ecologically sustainable approach for 2,000 hectares of green space.

Collectively, the golf sector in Auckland invests many, many millions of dollars into maintaining their green assets and enhance environmental outcomes. The Plan ignores this fact and while Auckland Council is the landowner, is not an active investor. Historically, Auckland Council have contributed minimal if any, significant amount of funding for golf such as:

- Daily operational costs to maintain green assets for the thirteen golf courses on council- owned or managed land OR the other twenty golf courses for Aucklanders
- Implementing best practices to enhance environment outcomes
- Enhancing capital works, built assets, or infrastructure
- Supporting professional or volunteer workforce with the expertise to care for the environment.

This responsibility and burden have always fallen on each individual golf club and their participants to manage.

Conclusion

North Golf does not support this draft Golf Investment Plan. We believe Auckland Council needs to withdraw this current draft plan and restart its processes

North Golf is supportive of Auckland Council having an investment plan for golf based on if the core objectives are:

- More Aucklanders playing golf and being active
- A network of courses that offer a range of experiences and activities.
- A network of courses that are protected and enhanced to ensure maximum social, economic and environmental benefits.
- Investing in the golf facility network to meet future demand.

North Golf believes that Auckland Council has failed in its duty to work in good faith with key stakeholders in an open, transparent, and collaborative manner. NG strongly opposes the sale, part sale, redevelopment, or repurposing of land that will diminish the value golf can add to the lives of Aucklanders. Golf is thriving with membership and participation at their highest levels on record. To grow the sport, the golf sector has collectively invested over many years and transformed itself to create programmes, services and experiences that are attracting a diverse range of participants of all ages, genders, ethnicities, and disability.

North Golf considers Auckland Council as a key partner and encourages Auckland Council to work together with the golf community to re-start the process to develop a plan that supports the long-term growth and sustainability of golf in Auckland while maximising public value.

Yours sincerely

Cory Hitchen

Executive Officer

North Golf Association

Submission from the Omaha Beach Golf Club (Inc) (OBGC or club) to the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan (Draft Plan)

Date: 27 May 2022

1. *Overview of the Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan ("Draft Plan")*

The Draft Plan, in particular the 4 "key shifts" (or policies) as they would apply to the OBGC is not supported. The key shift provisions as drafted are inappropriate. They would adversely affect established golf courses that were developed and have been maintained at no cost to the Council. These courses are important sporting facilities valued by their communities and growing numbers of the wider community now playing golf. As the Auckland Plan recognises, the sport and recreation sector is diverse – and participation in golf attracts a high percentage of the community. It is a sporting activity that is truly "whole of life" – with many people still competing into their 80s.

The proposed changes described as "Four Key Shifts" (aside from that intended to achieve best practice and ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation, an outcome that is being achieved at Omaha now and can surely be achieved on all the existing courses into the future) are proposed to be implemented through a process described at page 21 of the Draft Plan. Implicit in that process is the termination of current leases and any new leases being considered following development of an "Indicative Business Case" and the calling eventually for "expressions of interest".

This proposed approach when an existing lease is nearing its term would likely drastically affect existing golf course facilities. This signalled process within 3-5 years of the expiry of existing leases would have a debilitating effect on membership, on financial viability, decisions about course improvements and even the standard of maintenance. A central issue is why it is necessary to take this approach rather than renew long-standing leases if requested.

2. *Why does the Omaha Beach Golf Club oppose the Draft Plan?*

In summary, the reasons are:

a) The club has had the benefit of long-term leases (current lease including renewals expiring 2049) of the 2 separately developed parts of the golf course (north and south of Broadlands Drive). The first from the Rodney District Council, and more recently from the Auckland Council. This has provided a secure tenure for the club, enabling long term planning and investment decisions.

The entire golf course was privately developed (in the 1970s the northern 9, and in about 2004 the southern 9), and once completed the land was transferred or vested in the District Council. Both the original leases from Rodney District Council and the lease recently agreed with the Auckland Council are long-term, and at a nominal rental in recognition of the land transfer arrangements, the privately funded design and construction of the golf course, and that its continuing development and maintenance is a private and not a public investment. The considerable expense of the continuing upkeep of the course and its facilities and its special environmental features will continue to be met by the OBGC. For a background to the establishment of the golf course and its unique features and attributes refer to **Appendix A** (a briefing paper presented to the Rodney Local Board in 2018 to assist in consideration of the grant of a new lease to the club).

b) The Draft Plan relies in many places on outdated or simply incorrect information. Figure 1 (page 4) identifies the OBGC as a "Development Course", whereas the Muriwai Golf Course is described as an "Advanced Course", and the Remuera Golf Course as an "Advanced/High Performance Course". The Omaha Beach Golf Course is rated 23rd out of the top 50 golf courses in New Zealand, a higher ranking than either Muriwai or Remuera.[1]

   A Martin Jenkins 2018 report is referenced and its contents relied upon in the draft Plan. But that report uses 2015 data about all the courses including the Omaha course which is out of date. The Omaha 2015 data does not reflect a significant increase in current membership numbers, the percentage of the membership who are female, and the number of rounds played since that report was written, by reference to current data (freely available from Golf NZ).[2]

c) The Omaha course has always been available for play by the public ("green fee" players), whether members of another golf club or not. Its increasing popularity as a place to play golf has resulted in a substantial increase in the number of green fee players. The payment of a fee to play represents a contribution by those players to the cost of maintaining and improving the course and the facilities, and staff wages and salaries. The club is an incorporated society whose rules restrict it to being a not-for-profit operation.

d) When the Omaha coastal settlement was developed (in 2 stages), the legacy Council (RDC) secured substantial community benefits through the vesting of land and the construction of facilities using the development contributions provisions in the RMA and the LGA. As a result,

[1] See https://nzgolfmagazine.co.nz/new-zealands-top-40-golf-courses-the-top-5/.
[2] See **Appendix B** for OBGC data.

and at *no cost to the Council*, recreational facilities were established that are complementary and additional to the golf course. In Omaha North, a regionally significant boat launching facility, a community centre (utilised as a golf clubhouse as well as for community activities), a bowling club, tennis courts and playgrounds as well as an extensive network of pedestrian pathways. In Omaha South, tennis courts, playgrounds, a surf lifesaving club building and associated facilities, and extensive pedestrian pathways. These recreational facilities are maintained and managed by the Residents Association (southern – tennis courts and playgrounds) or Omaha clubs (northern – tennis, bowling; southern – surf lifesaving club) at no cost to the Council, as is the golf course.

e) From an environmental perspective, the course as it has been laid out, developed and improved over time provides major benefits to Omaha's natural environment. A defining feature of the course is the integration it has with the regionally significant Omaha-Taniko swamp forest,[3] which sits along the entire western boundary of the southern 9 holes and extends north into the northern 9 holes. The presence of the golf course as open space used for a low intensity recreational activity creates a protective buffer.

   A long-term revegetation program undertaken by club volunteers has added significant new areas of indigenous vegetation within the course but contiguous with the reserve areas. Recent upgrading of the course in the northern sector has included the addition of 6 areas of wetland planting, again completed by the club using member donations and volunteer labour.

   The northern part of the course is low-lying and immediately adjoining the Whangateau Harbour. The substantial lake within the course receives stormwater run-off from the adjoining residential areas which is naturally filtered through this lake before discharge to the harbour. That discharge is further mitigated by the lake water being used for irrigation on the golf course. Recent high rainfall events have emphasised the importance of the golf course as a stormwater detention and treatment area and with the capacity to accommodate high rainfall events on the course itself.[4]

   Intrinsic to the design of the southern 9, and as referred to in the briefing paper included as Appendix A, the course fairways as well as adjoining sand dunes within the golf course leased area are utilised by Watercare for treated wastewater discharge to land – a unique situation in New Zealand golf courses. When the wastewater discharge consents were renewed in 2012,

[3] Auckland Council publication: Indigenous terrestrial and wetland ecosystems of Auckland (2017) Edited by Jane Connor, page 26 and aerial photographs (taken May 2022) of both parts of the course in **Appendix C**.
[4] Refer photographs in **Appendix D**.

extensive groundwater and harbour water monitoring confirmed the effectiveness of the land-based discharge within the golf course for removing pollutants and nutrients. The development and use of this area for golf was predicated from the outset on the land being available for treated wastewater disposal and the identified recreational use (golf) as being compatible with that. The golf course and the recreational activity carried out on it are utilised in a way that protects significant natural environments (the DOC Scientific Reserve, the Council reserve within the northern 9 and the Whangateau Harbour).

f) The Auckland Golf Strategy recognises the value of golf as a driver of tourism for the region. The broader vision is identifying *Marquee* and *Experience* Courses across New Zealand.[5] To that end, 12 Marquee Golf Courses, and 5 clusters of Experience Courses have been identified. Auckland offers 3 Experience Golf courses to complemented 4 Marquee Courses, of which the Omaha Beach Golf course is one.[6]

3. ***The draft Objectives***

a) At Omaha the 1st Objective is met by the way in which the Omaha coastal settlement was developed. A broad range of recreational opportunities are available on open space land owned by the Council but developed by others, and many of which (including the golf course) are maintained and improved at the cost of the local community through clubs or the Residents Association (Omaha Beach Community (Inc)).

b) In relation to the 2nd Objective, the Draft Plan incorrectly identifies the Omaha golf course as a mid-range development course. It is currently ranked within the top 25 New Zealand golf courses and is recognised by Golf Tourism NZ as an Auckland Experience Course. It is a championship-quality course. At the same time, it provides a weekly social playing opportunity for over 950 members at an annual subscription well below the Auckland average. A surge of interest in golf by women has seen the percentage of female membership reach 30%. The number of rounds played on the course has also increased significantly since the numbers recorded in 2015 and used in the Martin Jenkins 2018 report. This includes increased use by the public (green fee players) which now comprise about 50% of total rounds played. The practice facilities have been recently upgraded and support a busy coaching programme.[7]

c) In relation to the 3rd Objective, the Omaha golf course is managed and has been developed to achieve best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation. This is

[5] Golf New Zealand Tourism, an initiative of Golf NZ.
[6] https://www.newzealand.com/nz/feature/experience-northland-and-auckland-golf-courses/.
[7] Please refer to **Appendix E**.

covered in paragraph 2(e) above. It is also noted that the Draft Plan at page 19 in identifying "Environmental Benchmark and Targets" indicates that in 2021 the Omaha Beach Golf course had the best rating of the 11 courses referred to.

4. ***Key Shifts (Policies)***

a) **Key Shift 1** – Underlying this proposition are some generalised statements or assumptions which are contestable – and certainly so in the case of the golf course at Omaha. The decisions made by the Rodney District Council in respect of the development of the Omaha Beach coastal settlement was certainly not ad hoc (in the sense of "off-the-cuff"); they were carefully constructed or tailored to the environmental and development situation at Omaha.

Although the development of the entire coastal settlement occurred in 2 stages, approximately 25 – 30 years apart, in both cases the outcome was carefully planned development, with a focus on ensuring high-quality and comprehensive community facilities were developed as a part of the residential settlement. This did not require the use of public land or a Council investment but was achieved through development contribution obligations and the imposition of special zoning provisions.[8] Development of all facilities were at the cost of the developer, including the land cost. The Auckland Council may have ownership of the land,[9] but it does not have an *investment* in the land.[10] The Auckland Council does not have an ongoing commitment or obligation for any development, upkeep, or improvement work on the land, the facilities or the equipment used to maintain it.

The golf course as developed provides infrastructure essential to the residential settlement. In the northern half, a substantial stormwater lake, and in high rainfall events a stormwater detention facility. In the southern half, an extensive and essential treated wastewater disposal system using sub- surface irrigation, with reticulation from the Watercare-owned Jones Road wastewater treatment plant. In short, no "shift" is needed from the decisions made by the legacy Council when the Omaha residential settlement was established, including the decisions which enabled the golf course to be developed as an intrinsic part of the settlement, providing for local needs (and not just recreational needs), and achieving long-term

[8] Refer Appendix A.
[9] It is not reserve land held under the Reserves Act.
[10] Investment meaning: expend money or effort in something from which a return or profit is expected; make an investment, invest capital.

environmental benefits for the community, the adjoining Scientific Reserve, and the Whangateau Harbour.

b) **Key Shift 2** – The Omaha golf course is one component of a comprehensive suite of recreational facilities established as part of the Omaha residential development as it now exists. Over time, the golf course has matured but has also been improved through the efforts of the club by way of financial as well as voluntary efforts. As a result, the course has achieved high-level recognition, now ranked in the top 25% of New Zealand golf courses and is also identified as part of the Golf NZ Tourism initiative as one of the 3 Auckland Experience Courses. At the same time, the course has attracted an increasing club membership and more "casual golfers" than ever before. The course is also highly attractive to walkers and joggers, who are frequently seen on the course early morning and in the evening. A popular walking opportunity extends seamlessly off the coastal public reserve adjoining the Whangateau Harbour north of the course and continues on the harbour edge through to Broadlands Drive. Use of the golf course for walking and jogging has always been popular and is welcomed by the club provided sensible precautions are taken to avoid any health and safety issues whilst golfers are on the course.

c) **Key Shift 3** – Omaha golf course has been a community-based investment in what is now a high-performance, high-quality course. Club membership has increased markedly, as has the participation levels of women and youth golfers[11]. An active coaching programme caters for all skill levels of golfers and includes introductory and school holiday coaching[12]. Because of the layout of the course, with 9 holes on each side of Broadlands Drive, 9-hole players are easily catered for using the 9 holes on the northern side. There is a popular weekly women's 9-hole group, and the weekend and holiday tee times make provision for 9-hole players in the afternoons**.**

d) **Key Shift 4** – Omaha golf course is already recognised as having achieved high environmental targets (reference page 19 of the draft Plan). The course co-exists with regionally significant land and water features (the Omaha –Taniko swamp forest and the Whangateau Harbour) and was designed at the outset to provide an environmental buffer from the adjoining residential development and accommodate treated wastewater disposal and stormwater run-off. Financial investment, donated plants and volunteer work has enhanced those environmental benefits. The club has undertaken on-going removal of recognised coastal pest

[11] Appendix B
[12] Appendix E

plant species and in conjunction with the OBC a pest trapping programme. Ecological and biodiversity benefits have come from a long-term program of revegetation planting, and more recently the establishment of 6 new wetland areas.[13] The course is home to a significant indigenous bird population and is an important bird roosting area for the coastal seabirds that inhabit the Omaha sandspit, and for whom the Whangateau Harbour is an important feeding location. A number of protected heritage features (middens) are present on the course.

5. ***Conclusion***

The unique location of the Omaha golf course, its design features (which include community infrastructure), its extensive indigenous vegetation and bird populations, and its continuing programme of environmental enhancement distinguish it from most other golf courses in the Auckland region. Membership numbers have more than doubled since 2015, as have the number of rounds played on the course. Public use of the course is very high – approximately half of the total rounds played at Omaha are by non-members. The data from the Director of Coaching shows a significant increase in coaching, introducing new players to the game and new opportunities for experiencing golf. The high number of coaching lessons for women also reflects the increase in female membership and their use of the course. As a result, the Omaha golf course as it has been developed, improved, and enjoyed by social and casual golfers of all ages and abilities, as well as for competition golf represents a valued community facility, maintained and operated by the local community through its golf club without any investment or other obligation imposed on the Auckland Council or ratepayers. The introduction of policy as part of a "Golf Investment Plan" that could enable the golf course in its present form to be reconfigured or "repurposed" is inappropriate, at Omaha at least unnecessary, and is strongly opposed.

Kevin Weston

President, Omaha Beach Golf Club (Inc)

[13] Refer photographs of the northern 9 (taken April 2022) **Appendix C**.

Appendix A

TO: The Rodney Local Board

FROM: Omaha Beach Community (Inc) and the Omaha Beach Golf Club (Inc)

DATE: 17 August 2018

SUBJECT: Renewal of golf course lease and potential for development of the golf course land

---

Introduction

1. The Omaha Beach golf course comprises 2 areas of Open Space land separated by Broadlands Drive. The Northern section was the original 9 hole golf course established as part of the Omaha Beach North residential development in the 1970s, on land owned by the developer Broadlands Developments, and subsequently by Fletcher Homes. An additional 9 holes was designed as part of the master-planned Omaha South residential development, and constructed in around 2003.[1]

2. The original 9 hole course was officially opened in 1975 with the course being maintained and run by the developer. Initially golf tournaments were organised by the Ratepayers Association, until in 1978 – 79 a meeting of residents established the Omaha Golf Club. Omaha Beach North development contributions from the developer were held by the Rodney District Council in a "Omaha community facilities fund" comprising over $1 million, and over time in consultation with the Omaha Community Facilities Advisory Committee funds were spent on establishing the Surf club building, the Omaha Community Centre, improvements to the boat ramp and launching facilities, improvements to the tennis courts and the use of $150,000 of the fund to acquire the land on which the golf course had been constructed.[2] In 1991 the District Council resolved to acquire the golf course for $150,000 but the Council did not wish to become involved in administration of a golf course and the members of the Omaha Golf Club were persuaded to accept a lease of the course land to the club for a nominal rental.[3] The purchase of the land and the assumption of responsibility for running of the golf course were finalised in late 1993. Successive leases, first of the northern 9 and subsequently of the completed 18 hole course have been at a nominal rental recognising the manner in which the course was originally developed, that the land was acquired at no cost to Council ratepayers, and that from the outset the entire cost of running the golf course including improvements

[1] In the 18 hole configuration, holes 1 – 3 and 13 – 18 are in the northern part, and holes 4 – 12 in the southern part.

[2] Rodney Times article 18 February 1992.

[3] Omaha Golf Club committee minute dated 19 June 1991.

and upgrading would be at the cost of the Omaha Beach Golf club, supported by the Omaha community.

3. The second 9 holes were developed in conjunction with the Omaha South residential development,[4] which was enabled by a plan change to the Rodney District Plan, and subsequently became the Special 16 (Omaha South Development) Zone. A key feature of the Master plan was the separation or buffering of the new urban development from a new DOC Scientific Reserve gifted by the developer and achieved by the establishment of the golf course between the Urban zone and the reserve. The Zone Description refers to the land being located in a sensitive coastal environment, with the zone provisions enabling comprehensive residential development to occur in a manner that is sustainable and complimentary to the coastal location. This was to be (and has been) achieved (inter alia) by requiring the provision of substantial areas of open space including the vesting of an extensive area of Kahikatea Forest/wetland in the Crown as reserve[5], vesting of a recreation reserve in Council (for the purpose of providing an additional nine golf holes), and the vesting of areas for neighbourhood reserves and pedestrian access to ensure a high degree of public access to the foreshore.[6] The zone provisions included extensive requirements for Financial Contributions, Works and Services including meeting the cost of a significant upgrade of the existing Jones Road treatment plant and all reticulation and service upgrades to enable wastewater from the new development to be accommodated and effluent to be treated and disposed of. Crucially, this included an innovative provision for disposal of a significant proportion of the treated effluent by sub- surface irrigation within the new section of golf course. Rule 12.8.16.10.10.1 required subdivision of the area notated "Golf Course Development Area" on the Omaha South Development Structure Plan from the remaining land within the zone and its vesting in the Council, the design and construction of 9 additional golf holes and requiring the developer to meet all the costs associated with the vesting, design and construction of the new 9 golf holes.

4. In summary, the Council acquired (in 2 stages) the land on which the golf course is located at no cost to the ratepayer. The entire golf course development (in 2 stages) was completed by the developers of the north and south subdivisions. All the maintenance, upgrading, management, and administration costs and expenses (including rates paid to the Council)[7]

[4] Which incorporates a local neighbourhood commercial centre.

[5] The Omaha Taniko Scientific Reserve.

[6] 12.8.16.1.4 zone description. This and the other described methods of achieving the purpose of the zone have been carried over into the recently approved Omaha South Precinct provisions in the Operative Unitary Plan.

[7] The club employs some 13 full-time workers and part-time workers; and many club members carry out voluntary work.

have been met since 1993 by the Omaha Beach Golf Club membership, assisted by sponsorship and grants, mainly provided by the local community. The club presently spends some $500,000 annually maintaining and improving the course.

5. The Golf course has been developed and is maintained to a championship standard and is one of 3 Auckland courses included in the "*Northland and Auckland Experience Courses*,"[8] as part of the promotion of golf tourism in NZ by Tourism New Zealand.

Relevant Unitary Plan provisions

6. The golf course land is zoned Open Space Sport and Recreation in the recently approved and now operative Unitary Plan (AUP). The Zone description states the zone applies to open spaces used for indoor and outdoor organised sports, active recreation and community activities. Reference is made to the open spaces being also available for informal recreation activities such as walking, jogging and informal games when not used for sport and active recreation.[9] (The Omaha community values the open space of the golf course for walking and jogging.)

7. Policy H 7.6.3 (7) states:

> "Require activities and development in locations adjoining the coast or a water body to meet all of the following: (a) maintain public access, unless access is to be excluded for safety and security reasons; (b) maintain the visual amenity of the coastal environment and water bodies; (c) avoid areas scheduled for their outstanding natural landscape, outstanding or high natural character or historic heritage values; and (d) recognise Mana Whenua values." (The use of this open space land as the Omaha golf course meets this policy).

8. The Activity Table for the Open Space zones[10] restricts use of the open space areas for urban development by requiring either discretionary or non-complying consent for residential activity (other than a single workers' accommodation), visitor accommodation, industrial use (other than parks depots), or commercial use such as retail, restaurant or cafe's except where accessory to a permitted activity (such as a café in a clubhouse or a pro shop).

9. The southern section of the golf course falls within the Omaha South Precinct, applied to the land south of Broadlands Drive. The Precinct Description states the purpose of the precinct provisions as enabling residential and small-scale commercial development to occur in a

[8] NZ wide, there are 27 Experience courses and 14 Marquee (premium) golf courses that have been selected by industry experts as a way of promoting golf tourism.
[9] H 7.6.1.
[10] H 7.9.1.

sustainable manner that is complementary to the coastal location to be achieved through (inter alia):

> (d) substantial areas of open space, including the kahikatea forest/wetland vested in the Crown as reserve, the recreation reserve vested in the Council (for the purpose of an additional nine golf holes), and the areas vested as neighbourhood reserves and pedestrian access. Some of the areas are located outside the precinct boundaries;[11]

The Objectives include:

> (3) The natural environment at Omaha South, particularly the coastline, Kahikatea forest/wetland and Omaha aquifer, is protected from potential adverse effects which could arise as a result of residential/commercial development.[12]

The Policies[13] include:

> (4) Require development and subdivision to be designed to: (a) protect and enhance the kahikatea forest/wetland; and (b) protect and enhance the significant coastal landscapes and landforms within Omaha South; and (c) not accelerate, worsen or generate any natural hazards; and (d) protect the quantity and quality of water in the Omaha aquifer.
>
> (15) Manage development to not interfere with the functioning of the coastal processes of either Little Omaha Bay or the Whangateau Harbour in order to preserve the natural character of the coastal environment.
>
> (16) Require new development or subdivision to avoid locating in areas susceptible to natural hazards

10. Almost all of the golf course land (north and south) is low-lying and susceptible to natural hazards and flooding, tidal inundation and, over the longer term, the effects of sea level rise. These issues are addressed in Section E 36 of the AUP. The Objectives[14] addressing these natural hazards include:

> (2) Subdivision, use and development, including redevelopment in urban areas, only occurs where the risks of adverse effects from natural hazards to people, buildings, infrastructure and the environment are not increased overall and where practicable are reduced, taking into account the likely long-term effects of climate change.

[11] 1528.1
[12] 1528.2 (3)
[13] 1528.3
[14] E 36. 2

The Policies[15] include:

> (1) Identify land that may be subject to natural hazards, taking into account the likely effects of climate change, including all of the following: (a) coastal hazards (including coastal erosion and coastal storm inundation, excluding tsunami); (b) flood hazards;
>
> (6) Avoid subdivision, use and development in greenfield areas which would result in an increased risk of adverse effects from coastal hazards, taking account of a longer term rise in sea level.

11. The northern section of the course was developed on the low-lying land adjoining the Whangateau Harbour, and many of the fairways were built up using fill in order to achieve a playable course. The residential neighbourhoods to the east (across Omaha Road) discharge stormwater either through piped systems or by natural flow onto the golf course, which has as part of the course development a substantial Lake which stores and filters that stormwater. While the stored water is used when needed for golf course irrigation, especially during winter or high rainfall events the Lake provides a filter and buffer for the flows from the built-up areas into the harbour. High rainfall events result in extensive flooding across the course. High groundwater table levels have been measured over many years by the Course Manager, and for considerable periods of time the groundwater level is less than 1 m below the course ground level.

12. The Southern section of the course adjoins the DOC Omaha Taniko Reserve, described as a "*kahikatea, pukatea swamp forest growing on soils with seasonally high water tables*". The swamp forest in this Scientific Reserve is described as one of the best remaining examples of this ecosystem type in the Auckland region, an ecosystem type which is classified as "Critically Endangered".[16] As part of the planned development of Omaha South, the golf course interposes between the urban/residential development and the reserve creating a critical buffer against adverse environmental effects from the urban activity – as recognised in the Omaha South Precinct provisions.

13. Additionally, groundwater monitoring and modelling work undertaken by Watercare as part of its preparation of Applications for resource consents in order to continue with the sub-surface irrigation of treated effluent on this part of the course identified tidal induced ground water flows from the harbour through the reserve land and into the golf course, creating high groundwater levels.

---

[15] E 36.3.

[16] Auckland Council publication: Indigenous terrestrial and wetland ecosystems of Auckland (2017) Edited by Jane Connor, page 26.

14. In summary, both the northern and southern sections of the golf course are zoned to enable the continued use of the land as a golf course and for informal recreation for walkers and joggers. Relevant plan provisions including objectives and policies referred to above militate against any consideration of conversion of the golf course open space to any form of urban development and use. Much of the land is low-lying and subject to coastal and other natural hazards including flooding.

Use of the southern section for treated effluent disposal by Watercare

15. The development of Omaha South included (at the developer's cost) the establishment of a sophisticated sub- surface effluent disposal system, enabling treated effluent from the Jones Road treatment plant to be disposed of, benefiting not just Omaha Beach but other residential areas nearby[17] which rely on that treatment plant. The consent originally granted to the Rodney District Council was recently the subject of a publicly notified application for renewal consents. The application was proceeded by extensive technical work including monitoring of existing flows and modelling work to verify and support the approvals sought, which enable (in suitable conditions) increased volumes of effluent to be discharged[18]. The new consents have been granted for a term of 35 years, expiring 2052. The continued satisfactory operation of the treatment plant is reliant on the exercise of those consents. The use of considerable parts of the golf course land for this purpose precludes a change of use, and any prospect of development and residential occupation. A copy of the consent as granted, and a plan showing the areas of the golf course where the effluent is applied accompany this briefing paper.

17 August 2018.

[17] Including Point Wells and Matakana.

[18] The consent conditions enable up to 203,000 m^3 of treated effluent to be discharged in any 12-month period on the golf course.

Appendix B

OMAHA BEACH GOLF CLUB DATA

2015	
MEMBERSHIP	
All player categories	453
Total Membership	**453**
ROUNDS PLAYED 2015	
Members	13,282
Unofficial	1,328
Visitors affiliated	5,106
Visitors unaffiliated	3,633
Total Rounds Played	**23,349**

2022			
MEMBERSHIP	**MEN**	**WOMEN**	**TOTAL**
Full playing member	327	115	442
Intermediate (<40 yrs)	97	2	99
Junior (18 and under)	60	9	69
Nine Hole	37	68	105
Midweek (men)	37		37
Midweek (women)		5	5
Secondary	115	67	182
Youth (>23)	25	3	28
Undefined	4	2	6
Total Membership			**973**

ROUNDS PLAYED - 2021	
Members - Male	10,058
Affiliated Visitors - Male	9,071
Non-affiliates - Male	3,869
Members - Female	4,946
Affiliated Visitors - Female	1,625
Non-affiliates - Female	238
Unofficial	2,980
Total Rounds Played	**32,787**

ROUNDS PLAYED (Jan - April 2022)	
Members - Male	4,711
Affiliated Visitors - Male	4,187
Non-affiliates - Male	1,741
Members - Female	2,452
Affiliated Visitors - Female	981
Non-affiliates - Female	163
Unofficial	1,424
Total Rounds Played	**15,659**

Appendix C



Photograph 1: Southern 9 holes viewed from north to south



Photograph 2: Southern 9 holes viewed from south to north.



Photograph 3: Southern image

Appendix D



Photograph 1: Course flooding viewed from Omaha Drive



Photograph 2: Course flooding

Appendix E

Coaching Programmes and Learning Opportunities
Omaha Beach Golf Club (Omaha)
April 2019-Present

Junior Golf

Omaha is a Futures Auckland Club (https://www.futuresauckland.co.nz) which is funded and supported by Golf NZ. We are required to run yearly events and provide both coaching and playing opportunities to children and families in the community.

We provide all equipment required to ensure that EVERYONE can have a go!

Coaching Opportunities

Term 1 and 4- 1 hour sessions weekly, cost $100 per term. Over 90 sessions delivered since 2019.

- Chipper Nippers- Ages 2-6
- Girls Golf Rules- Girls only golf class
- Younger Kids- Any child aged 6-9
- Older Kids- Any child aged 9-12

In 2019, there was one group of juniors (4-6 players) but we are now providing 4 different options for kids to play with 8 spaces available in each group.

Next steps will be to extend this type of programme to rangatahi and provide more accessible opportunities for all junior players to learn and play golf.

We have also run a number of **pop up golf events** in the community, at the beach and in local parks! These were opportunities for kids and families in the community to try golf and learn more about the opportunities we provide at Omaha Beach Golf Club.

School Holiday Programmes

School holiday programmes offered during all school holidays.

These are designed to teach kids the basics of golf and have fun with other children in the community. Groups consist of 12 players, running from 9am- 3pm 3 days a week during the holidays.

Playing Opportunities

Junior Twilight- Weekly playing opportunity on the golf course for any junior during the summer months. Option to play up to 9 holes with friends and family. Participants do not need to be members and families are encouraged to use the Omaha Community Centre and facilities. Advertising through community Facebook pages and LoveGolf (https://www.golf.co.nz/love-golf-campaign) website.

Futures Auckland Events- Bi-Annual golf events offered to Futures Auckland members and anyone in the Auckland Golf Community. The most recent event was a family day where families could play together as a team. We close nine holes of the course to ensure that attendees can enjoy playing golf in a safe and fun environment.

She Loves Golf

Omaha Beach Golf Club is in support of the Women and Girls Ambition driven by Golf NZ, with Emma Fairnie (Director of Coaching) being a member of the Women and Girls Steering Group for NZ.

Coaching opportunities

We provide a number of opportunities for women of any age to learn to play golf and continue growing their skills and integrate into the community:

- Girls Golf Rules- Weekly golf classes for girls in Terms 1 and 4
- She Loves Golf Learn to play Programmes- 6 week block of classes for women to learn the basics of golf and meet new golfing friends.
- She Loves Golf (Level 2)- intermediate golf lessons for current female golfers to improve their skills and remain in the game long term.

Playing Opportunities

She Loves Golf Twilight Series - weekly on course playing opportunity new female golfers. Played in a fun, team format and participants are encouraged to connect with others in the community, as well as using the community centre facilities. Runs on a Friday night during the summer in conjunction with the Bayley's Summer Twilight Series.

She Loves Golf 6's events- Bi-annual golf events run for women in the Auckland region. These events are run in conjunction with golf NZ and are designed to encourage women to play at courses around Auckland, and to meet with others in the golfing community. Players play up to 9 holes in a team format and can choose to play with friends or meet others.

Increases in demand for coaching and learning opportunities

Since 2019, women's membership at Omaha has increased by 30%.

My coaching database (N~550) consists of 60% females from the age of 5 upwards.
Private coaching has built from an average of 5 hours per week in early 2019 to 25 hours per week in early 2022 (there is more demand for coaching than this, but it is the maximum hours I am able to do as a single coach, and that is after I have dropped my coaching at 2 other facilities.
Based on my recorded increase in coaching income between 2019 – 2022, coaching activity at Omaha has increased by around 35%, despite the effects of Covid during 2020/2021.
Junior clinics – they started with 1 group (about 4 – 6 players weekly) in 2019 and in 2022 there are now 4 groups at full capacity (8 players in each group).
There were no Junior playing opportunities in 2019. Now in the summer months there are 15 – 20 players for Junior Twilight golf weekly.
Junior Twilight and Futures Auckland events are a family affair. With 15 – 20 players at each session, plus family who can go round the course with the juniors, and then most will use the Community Centre for food/drink/play after the sessions. This results in up to 40 people being encouraged to use facilities outside of our membership each week.

Emma Fairnie
Emma Fairnie Golf
Certified PGA Professional
Member of the PGA of Scotland and the NZPGA

Appendix F



Photograph 1: Photograph taken looking north over the 17th and 18th holes.



Photograph 2: Photography taken looking east 17th and 18th holes in foreground showing stormwater lake, wetlands, Auckland Council Reserve, Omaha Beach North residential settlement and Omaha Bay beyond.

PUPUKE
GOLF CLUB NEW ZEALAND

PUPUKE GOLF CLUB INCORPORATED RESPONSE TO THE AUCKLAND COUNCIL GOLF INVESTMENT PLAN



May 2022

Pupuke Golf Club Incorporated – Auckland Golf Investment Plan

Introduction

This submission is in respect of the Auckland Council Golf Investment Plan and is made on behalf of Pupuke Golf Club Incorporated ("Pupuke") incorporated on 11th December 1925 (NZBN: 9429042814504). Pupuke has been located on its present site in Centennial Park, Campbells Bay, Auckland since 1914 and had originally secured a 99-year lease with Waitemata County Council.

The property is open to use by the general community for the purposes of walking/running and mountain biking as well as providing much needed, and valuable, green space for our ever-intensifying urban landscape. Changes to the urban planning and land use have seen dramatic changes to the use of residential land within Auckland's North Shore. The drive to intensification and higher density use of land for residential occupation has seen the removal of garden and bush areas within the vicinity of Pupuke. What was once a green outlook is now a sea of roofs.

This change has seen an increase in use of the land leased by Pupuke by walkers, runners and cyclists who take advantage of the easy walking conditions to exercise as well as gaining access to the bush clad portions of Centennial Park and its myriad of walking tracks.

Furthermore, Pupuke gladly share the land leased for the purposes of golf with the Centennial Park Bush Society who, with the assistance of the club, continue to undertake environmental improvements to the property by way of planting areas that are not directly affected by the game of Golf. These improvements are essential for the long-term impact on New Zealand's environmental footprint, they enhance water quality from the stormwater running off the property and add significantly to the aesthetic look and value of Centennial Park. This is enjoyed and appreciated by all who use the property.

Pupuke's golf course is well utilized with 43,000 rounds played in 2021 at an average daily utilization rate of over 80%. 10% of these rounds were made up of green fee players or non-club members. Pupuke actively encourages the use of the course by members and green fee players alike and has no barrier to membership or use of the facility. There is however an expectation that those using the facility behave respectfully of other players as well as any members of the public who are welcome to use the property for walking, running or mountain biking access to Centennial Park as long as all parties behave safely.

Auckland Council stated policy objective and how they marry with Pupuke's current activities

Access to the community

As noted above Pupuke is open to the public for the purposes of walking, running and mountain biking both on the course and in the provision of access via the course to the myriad of walking/ mountain bikeable trails within the bush clad portions of Centennial Park.

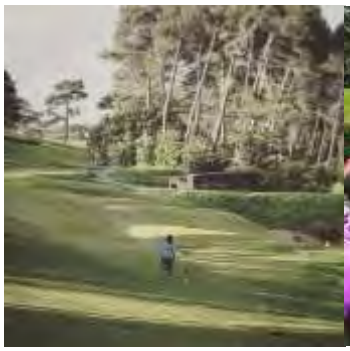
Further to this, Pupuke is multicultural in its approach to membership. Pupuke targets as wider cross-section of the community as possible for its membership. Pupuke welcomes members from all backgrounds and prides itself on its diversity, inclusivity and warm welcome that everyone receives.

It is also to be noted that Pupuke run active programs for the encouragement and participation in the game of golf with a desire that these programs benefit the game as a whole, as well as provide an avenue for recruiting new members which is part of sustaining the game and club itself.

Junior Golf

Pupuke's Junior Golf Program has 85 members and has been a focus of Pupuke for many years. Lydia Ko being the most prominent example of the successful program. Pupuke have had Michael Hendry, Josh Carmichael and Richard Lee as lesser-known success stories who have gone on to perform at the highest level. These high-profile successes provide examples to the youngsters who idolise success, but it is the average person who goes on to participate as a lifelong player who is the real target of Pupuke's efforts.

This section of Pupuke is supported by Pupuke's members and professional PGA coaches, all of whom provide guidance on etiquette as well as assistance with basic skill.





Schools Golf Program

Pupuke in conjunction with North Golf and Golf NZ run a School Golf program.

This program is offered to local schools in the vicinity of Pupuke. Starting in term 2 we are excited to get back into a number of schools including Campbells Bay Primary School, Westlake Boys and Girls High School and Pinehurst School with more to follow.

Through our PGA qualified professionals, we are able to offer two options; 1) our Professional goes into the school itself and provides a coaching program tailored to the children or 2) for the children to be brought to Pupuke to be coached on our facility.

The program is designed to give children the opportunity to learn about all aspects of golf from how to hit a ball through to the etiquette and social camaraderie. The program aims to provide children of all different ages, sexes and abilities with first class coaching and a means to transition into learning the game of golf.



She Loves Golf

Pupuke, in conjunction with Golf NZ and North Golf, has run the New Zealand initiative of "***SHE LOVES GOLF"*** for 2 Years**.** In summer of 2022 this program was highly successful with 125 women of a wide age group attending these introductory sessions. These sessions are supported by Pupuke members, paid staff of the club and the PGA professionals.

Over 20% of the participants in the program have since gone on to become members of Pupuke since getting their start in golf through the initiative.

Pupuke is aware that many others who participated in the program have also gone to other clubs to further their experience.

It should be noted that the success of the Pupuke program is such that a short documentary has been prepared by New Zealand Golf for use as a promotional tool.



Other groups using Pupuke

On the 10th of April 2022 Pupuke was used by players as part of the Golf NZ All Abilities program which aims to create opportunities for people with a disability or impairment to play golf in a way that is meaningful to them.

Pupuke has initiatives in place to continue to work with Golf NZ and Sport NZ to expand the involvement of disabled kiwis in golf. Pupuke will be looking to council for assistance with these events.

Pupuke is already working with our millennial membership to encourage multi-purpose facilities & increased participation of the facilities - this could include (but not be limited too) Frisbee Golf, Foot Golf, Driving Range improvements.

Increased Equity and Participation

Pupuke's membership is drawn from every part of society. There are currently no waitlists or joining fees and we pride ourselves on our membership coming from all walks of life. Pupuke has a high proportion of Asian members who are made more than welcome hence the stable nature of this section of the club.

Pupuke provide zero barriers to cause exclusion of any person from becoming a member. Learners are encouraged to participate in weekend events and to become an active part of Pupuke. We consider this to be a healthy environment for any member of our community.

Pupuke has actioned a survey and stakeholder workshop through Harbour Sport to establish the needs of the membership and the community. Harbour Sport are in the process of using the data to prepare a presentation to the membership to enhance the club and ensure improve the quality of the current and future members experience. Part of this is a strong desire to seek better involvement and mixing of the various ethnicities within the membership as a means of taking advantage of the clubs' cultural diversity. We believe that this will have a significant positive impact on our local community and be of benefit to more than just Pupuke.

As a part of Pupuke's current strategy development, we are actively working to improve the attractiveness of the club to "millennials" (19 to 35 years of age). There have already been fact finding sessions with our millennial membership which we aim to see activities that will encourage further participation with this section of the community. This is to be achieved by running specific events of a fun and social nature that incorporate modified versions of golf with socializing.

There is also a drive to see the clubhouse facility utilized by a wider section of the community. To this end we are looking at mechanisms for both easing of existing membership categories so that some form of golf activity can be available to those with busy lifestyles without the obligations of a full membership. We are also exploring opportunities to make the clubhouse a destination for members of the public to be able to use in the same way the Australian Surf and RSL Clubs function.

Separately to the golf focus the club continues to welcome the "SAFE" use of the course by walkers and the likes. We see this as not only a duty to the community but as a right to the great green space that we maintain for the greater community.

It is important to note that the Centennial Park Bush Society continue to work actively with the membership and greens staff in providing meaningful projects for the 300 plus Bush Society Members The efforts of the Bush Society not only provide significant pleasure and satisfaction for them but have of the life of the course seen improvements to the quality of stormwater run of as well as the aesthetic value of their significant planting programs. The course is everchanging with areas not used directly by the game of golf being planted in natives which as well as beautification improve the habitats for our native bird species in particular.

The Centennial Park Bush Society wished to add the following to Pupuke's response to Auckland Council:

"At our 3 May committee meeting it was agreed that Centennial Park Bush Society would like to add the following comments to the submission you are currently preparing:

1) *Centennial Park Bush Society supports maintaining ALL golf course open spaces across Auckland as open spaces.*
2) *CPBS does not support the selling of Centennial Park golf course land, or any other golf course land, for housing developments.*
3) *CPBS would like to see increased Council awareness of, and support for, maintaining the health of the waterways which run across Pupuke Golf Course, through the bush areas and out into the Hauraki Gulf."*




Best Practice in Ecosystem Management

Records show that Pupuke has had a close relationship with the local bush restoration groups dating back to the 1920's. Pupuke has worked very closely and co-operated with the Centennial Park Bush Society since their current inception in 1979 and continue to identify areas of the course both internally and on the fringes of Centennial Park continually reviewing operations and planting areas to reduce erosion and to enhance the land as good stewards of the property.

Further to this, Pupuke has almost completed a 10-year plan for the continued improvement of the course with a specific focus on stormwater control. We have identified areas of the public and internal drainage systems that require renewal or improvement. There is a concerted effort to upgrade open drains to reduce velocities and where appropriate to either pipe or line these areas of concentrated flow to reduce the impact on the downstream environment.

Included within the 10-year plan is the need to replace Pupuke's irrigation system. The cost of this is in the order of $500,000, a huge investment for a club like ours that needs to generate and reinvest profits to make projects a reality. Included in this plan is the completion of negotiations with Water Care Services Ltd to be able to utilize treated water discharged from the Rosedale Sewage Treatment Plant. The two obvious objectives are to lower our environmental impact and to minimize the cost for using potable water where it is not sensible. These negotiations have been ongoing for a considerable period of time, but Pupuke is determined to achieve a sensible and sustainable solution for the community.

The Board is not in favor of installing fairway watering. Whilst fairway watering would improve summer golf it would require different grasses to be used which would create issues for winter golf. The environmentally sensitive solution is to continue to encourage the growth of kikuya grass as the predominant grass on our fairways and tees. It may not be the best golf course grass, but it is sustainable and hardy with resistance to drought and winter conditions.

The application of sprays is a major and sensitive issue. Our Course Superintendent is very conscious of practices that could potentially impact on the neighbouring Centennial Park and its delicate waterways.

Notwithstanding the above, Pupuke has engaged on a path of sustainable practice improvements that will rank Pupuke at the top end of low impact environmental course management practices. Presently, Pupuke is working on obtaining its GEO certification. These practices are not only being looked at agronomically but also in conjunction with replacing equipment with electric or environmentally friendlier models, updating the facilities with solar power and keeping up to date on the last sustainable developments.

This certification is to help golf facilities demonstrate and be recognized for their environmental and social responsibility. This is a continuous process that Pupuke are committed to an ongoing process of education and application for environmental best practices.

Conclusion

In summary Pupuke believes it is already well down the path of meeting the Policy objectives identified in the Auckland Council Draft Golf Course Management Plan.

Pupuke has always and will continue to support the shared use of the property, primarily for golfing activity but also to accommodate walkers, runners and careful/ considerate use by mountain bikers accessing Centennial Park. The safety of other users is an issue that the club has successfully managed to date, there is no reason why this cannot continue as is.

Pupuke supports many of the ideals that the plan is striving to achieve and is encouraged that Auckland Council are looking to develop a future Investment Plan along shared ideologies. Pupuke looks forward to working closely with all of the related stakeholders to ensure that the future of Centennial Park and Pupuke Golf Club is a bright one shared by all. Pupuke would like to see Auckland Council engage in an open dialogue with the respective Clubs and to provide a single point of contact to ensure that all feedback is effective.

Furthermore, Pupuke along with North Golf and Golf NZ are actively pursuing growth in the game specifically encouraging the involvement of the youth and women of the local area. The efforts are being successful evidenced by the very strong number of junior members and the recognition of Golf NZ who have chosen to record our activities as an example for use by others.

The sustainable use of the property, the maintenance of a beautiful green space that enhances the lives of the community as a whole and the enjoyment of golfers from Auckland let alone visitors to our city is an essential part of the balanced life that this city needs to plan for.

RE: Auckland Golf Investment Plan

26/05/2022

To whom it may concern,

On behalf of Special Olympics NZ, I am writing to you directly to offer our support to Golf and acknowledge the positive impact Golf is having on many of our athletes in the Auckland Region.

I am saddened to hear that Golf has been portrayed as elitist and exclusive in Auckland and I can assure you Special Olympics and our athletes who are regular participants would strongly disagree with these comments.

Athletes with an intellectual disability (ID) often miss out on play, sport, and active recreation opportunities, but Golf in NZ (in particular Auckland) has been one of the most inclusive sports over the past 2 years. All clubs we are associated with in Auckland have gone above and beyond to accommodate our ID community and this has been fully supported by Golf NZ. We really appreciate the approach they have had in this space.

Golf has become one of the most inclusive sports in the Special Olympics programme and we have seen a large growth in playing numbers across NZ and Auckland has the largest regional growth due to the opportunities that have been presented over the past 2 years.

I'm sure Golf NZ would agree that all sports could do better in the journey to be fully inclusive, but I acknowledge the impact Golf NZ and its' clubs have made to date and we support their aspirations of spreading the inclusive messaging further to the rest of NZ.

We are excited to continue our partnership with Golf NZ as we continue to make a real difference to the lives of people with a disability.

Kind Regards

Gary Peacham
SPORTS DIRECTOR

Special Olympics New Zealand
PO Box 38344, Wellington Mail Centre, Lower Hutt 5045, New Zealand **Tel** +64 4 560 0360 **Fax** +64 4 560 0400
www.specialolympics.org.nz **Email** admin@specialolympics.org.nz
Facebook www.facebook.com/specialolympicsnz **Twitter** @SpecOlympicsNZ
Created by the Joseph P. Kennedy Jr. Foundation. Authorised and accredited by Special Olympics, Inc for the benefit of persons with intellectual disabilities.

Sport Auckland

4 May 2022

10:00am – 11:00am

Sport Auckland: We work closely with Dave Stewart and Mace Ward just recently left our board, so my first question is at what stage does the policy department connect in with Parks, Sports and Recreation? This is a policy document created by the policy department in Auckland Council? There was a crack at this not so long ago. I was a little bit ensconced in the drama with Chamberlain Park. We work very closely with and are funded to deliver by several local boards.

Paul: The process for the development of draft plan started in 2016. We had a high-level discussion document, talking about trends in terms of participation and international changes. We looked at the good and less good aspects of golf, less good in terms of environmental management. We also looked at the economics of golf. We got feedback from the public which gave us some direction in terms of what they wanted to see. In parallel we were also doing work on the overarching sport investment plan, so this is a subset of that. Since that period, we've had a few workshops with councillors who asked us to do some more work, including cost benefit analyses. We changed the focus of the draft plan, which is now more about setting up how to make decisions in the future. Back in the day it was more setting up provision-type metrics. In terms of consultation, it is a policy document and is driven by the policy team. We do our work and then test it inside with our colleagues. Often make changes as a result of feedback we get from them. We tested this with them. The third element we helped shape was the sport sector plan in terms of some of their processes.

Sport Auckland: So, my first take of the golf investment plan is that the opportunity exists to do something different and better with the resources we've got. Each of those courses has a timeline when lease expires. The thinking has to go in way beforehand as to what we do with those physical assets. So, with Auckland going into intensification of housing, from a sport and recreation point of view my feeling is that we must retain as much green space as we can for sport and recreation. I know golf took off during the pandemic, and Golf New Zealand will tell you this. So, some of the data might be outdated. I take it from the investment plan its not the intent to sell off the land for housing, it's to repurpose it so we best use it for the public.

Paul: Correct. It's not the intent, but sale is an option council will consider. The intent is written into those policy objectives at the front. Those will drive decision-making.

Sport Auckland: You take Remuera Golf Course, they are 40-50 years away…

Paul: More like 70…

Sport Auckland: A lot might have changed by then. So, my first observation is, yes we need to do something with the forward thinking. I certainly understand the green aspect, got to look after the environment. No problem with that. I would make the comment to just check on the accuracy of the data you quote. Because I don't think it is accurate. The real test is while golf might have taken off, is it sustainable. There is a bit of commentary in there about females not playing and Asians not playing; that is a bit inaccurate. In the Sport NZ plan, there is huge investment in increasing participation of women everywhere.

Paul: In terms of the data, we relied on publicly available information. Golf NZ annual reports from 2007 to 2020. Aktive surveys, 2019-20. Sport NZ Insights Tool, from Aktive surveys and Nielsen. Also

did a 2020 covid survey to look at the impact, which showed a decline in golf. Subsequent to that, Golf NZ has shown us data that has shown participation has gone up. We now have that. Now we have more data and we can adjust that. Participation rates are only just getting past what they were in 2007, while the population has increased. Relatively speaking participation rates have dropped, we should have been more precise in our language and used that work "relatively." So covid has been good for golf, but economic impacts not so much. The key aspect of the plan is that participation information becomes critical when leases come up and we go through the indicative business case process. A key part of that process is doing open space assessments.

Sport Auckland: There is the issue of unintended consequences once you make a decision. If we lose green space, we will have a massive health issue down the track.

Paul: The data is pretty clear in terms of proximity driving participation. In terms of the women and girls stuff, we are just reinforcing the Sport NZ strategy. These are the areas where we want to encourage investment.

Sport Auckland: Any investment policy has to be flexible and agile.

Paul: Trends like futsal didn't exist 10 or so years ago, and now it is one of most popular sports for young people.

Sport Auckland: Also in the plan, equity is used a million times. When you start to use it all the time, it loses impact. Just be mindful of that.

Paul: Yep. The most important point where we used it is that investment objective and the weighting attached to it.

Sport Auckland: When we look at the plan with all good intent you are talking about golf courses being used for other things. Obviously, health and safety comes into that. It has been done overseas, there are models to follow?

Paul: Yep. Walking, cycling, running trails can for the most part be included without any impact on golf. The pieces of land are quite substantial. Remuera is using the cart tracks as walking tracks.

Sport Auckland: Getting better use out of the actual facilities should be looked at too.

Paul: When we've been talking to a lot of the clubs, they are doing a lot of the things in the plan as well. They are becoming multifunctional community facilities.

Sport Auckland: Does the revenue from those public courses go back to council?

Paul: The majority are on community leases, they pay $1. There are three or four that pay more of revenue-based arrangement, a coupe of percent of their turnover is what their rent is. Some are what is deemed to be a commercial rent.

Sport Auckland: So, the other ones sitting on public land are doing reasonably well out of what that asset is, when the asset is the ratepayers?

Paul: Yep.

Sport Auckland: Those were the main point I wanted to raise. We need to retain green space for sport and recreation, repurposing it is fine. What you will have to have is a behavioural mindset change. It's how you socialise that, how you bring people with you on that journey. Aside from

that, you will get the opinion from the sports. So, I'm not against the plan. I just think the data needs to be checked. You need to hear from the participants.

Paul: We had two ways of engaging the public, and the golf sector was quite good at mobilising people to provide feedback.

Sport Auckland: My key message is that we can't lose that green space.

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

☐ Support

☒ Partially support

☐ Don't support

☐ I don't know

Tell us why

- Sport Auckland supports the concept that a golf investment plan is needed for Auckland. The opportunity to explore doing something different with the resources and physical assets that are publicly owned should be explored. However, we stress that, from a sport and recreation point of view, we believe Aucklanders must retain as much green space as possible for play, sport and active recreation particularly in the current environment of housing intensification.

- Repurposing golf space/green space is fine as a concept, but we need to ensure health and safety legislation is complied with; we need to ensure that decisions made are based on accurate and correct data, facts and insights; we need to understand how golf is played and consumed and how the changes proposed in theory impact on practicality.

- We ask that any recommendations that a Golf Investment Plan considers genuinely connects in with Golf NZ and Sport New Zealand national strategy and long-term plans. Prima facie, we are of the opinion that the data and conclusions drawn in this "draft" plan as at today, are factually inaccurate.

- Whenever decisions are made there is the need to consider the unintended consequences. If the sector loses green space, Auckland and Aucklanders will face disastrous health issues (both from a mental and a physical perspective) further down the line which will overburden our health system and reduce the opportunity, while simultaneously increase the barriers, for Aucklanders to live healthy active lives.

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	Support	Partially support	Don't support	I don't know
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐

1A – Please tell us why

We partially support, because we are not convinced that the draft plan has balanced the theoretical "equity" issues versus the practicalities of how golf is played and consumed. While we accept and strongly align to all Aucklanders, including golfers, benefitting from the use of publicly owned land there needs to be a realisation that potentially other physical activities cannot be safely consumed simultaneously and harmoniously whilst golf is being played. We are happy to readjust our thinking here if clear and safe examples are given as to where this occurs elsewhere, either nationally or internationally.

Our equity thinking aligns more to golf modifying its menu to attract a wider audience through the likes of shorter versions of the game, the continued promotion of the She Loves Golf programme, embracing more diverse and inclusive participation, reviewing the cost of play. We understand Golf NZ has and continues to work on all the above.

Equity can also be addressed by greater use of the physical buildings and having them as multi-use hubs for the community to use.

Perhaps a more balanced user/pay rent/lease agreements should be in place for public golf courses as well as opposed to the historical (and perhaps outdated) practice of using "pepper-corn" rent/lease agreements.

2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that	☒	☐	☐	☐

	attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups				
2A – Please tell us why Answered in 1A					
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why We strongly support the move toward good practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation for all golf courses. We all need to embrace the roles we play in our national response to Climate Change. On that note, we believe the publicly owned golf courses play a significant environmental role in Auckland and when you align that thinking with the Government's recently released focus on tackling emissions, the significant planting and maintenance of trees on golf courses play a significant role. To lose that green space and ecosystem would bring unintended health consequences that we have alluded to earlier. However, this subject is not Sport Auckland's expertise and we would defer to the experts on such topics.					

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☒	☐	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why					

Support the concept of a robust framework – provided it is an agile and responsive framework to Aucklanders needs over time.					
2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why Already outlined our thinking above.					
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why Already outlined our thinking above.					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets	☒	☐	☐	☐
4A – Please tell us why Already outlined our thinking above.					

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

We commend Auckland Council for bringing a Golf Investment Plan to the fore and for seeking wide public consultation. Sport Auckland reiterates that from a sport and recreation point of view and from a wholistic health and wellbeing point of view Aucklanders should not dispose our

current stock of green space. The pressures and issues we face around housing intensification are themselves intense but we cannot compromise or reduce the green space we have for play, sport and active recreation. To do so, will lead to unintended consequences around health issues and more Aucklanders being less active – the polar opposite of what we want for our city and what Sport Auckland's purpose and vision stands for - "to inspire Aucklanders to live healthy active lives." So, the equity issue for us in this plan would be to investigate and plan for a broader range of golf experiences for Aucklanders, to bring the cost to play golf down to be in reach of more Aucklanders. We support evaluating whether or not it is feasible and safely manageable to accommodate other physical activity options on publicly owned golf courses without compromising the way the sport of golf is played.

Thank you for giving Sport Auckland the opportunity to forward a submission on the draft Golf Investment Plan.

Mike Elliott
Chief Executive.

Sport NZ feedback on Auckland Council's Golf Investment Plan

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on Auckland Council's Golf Investment Plan (the Plan). As the major provider of sport and recreation facilities in Auckland, we greatly appreciate the investment Auckland Council makes in a wide range of sports codes, demographics, cultures, ages and abilities. Council's support of the play, active recreation and sport sector makes an enormous contribution to the overall health and wellbeing of Aucklanders.

We also applaud Auckland Council's commitment to increasing participation, equity, and environmental outcomes through play, active recreation and sport.

However, while we support some of the themes in the Plan, we do have some concerns that mean we are unable to support the overall plan.

Sport NZ supports the following themes proposed in the Golf Investment Plan:

- Working with Golf Clubs to further open up publicly owned golf land to other sport and recreation activities *where it is safe to do so*
- Providing a broad range of golf experiences with increasing opportunities for low participation groups who are interested in playing golf
- A kaitiakitanga framework that ensures publicly owned golf land is environmentally sustainable, energy neutral and carbon positive

We are unable to support the overall plan as we have concerns that:

- The plan is based on out-of-date information about golf participation and does not account for recent initiatives to diversify its player base and improve environmental practices
- A partnering approach in the development of the plan with Golf NZ, Auckland Golf, North Golf and clubs would lead to a better-informed plan, with greater buy-in and commitment to the changes Council are seeking
- The plan should be in the form of a regional golf facility network plan, similar to regional plans for other facilities such as aquatic centres. In this way all golf courses in the region could be included so the plan provides better guidance relating to future provision and future lease decisions.

About Sport New Zealand

Sport New Zealand (Sport NZ) is the crown agency responsible for contributing to the wellbeing of everybody in Aotearoa New Zealand by leading an enriching and inspiring play, active recreation and sport system.

Sport NZ's vision is simple - to get **Every Body Active** in Aotearoa New Zealand. Our role as a kaitiaki of the system focusses on lifting the physical activity levels of all those living within Aotearoa and having the greatest possible impact on wellbeing.

We achieve our outcomes by aligning our investment through partnerships, funds and programmes to our strategic priorities set out in our four-year strategic plan.

Auckland is critical to the work of Sport NZ as a region which represents a third of the country's population and includes large concentrations of low participation communities.

What we know about golf

Golf is one of NZ's highest participation sports with 127,000[1] members nationwide and growing. In Auckland there are 32,000[2] club members and 49,500 formally registered casual players. [3] Seven percent of adults in Auckland participated in golf in 2020, a higher participation rate than many other sports. Golf appeals to a wide demographic with a growing number of young people playing. It is also one of the few sports attractive to older adults who represent is a growing proportion of Auckland's population, keeping people active and socially connected into their later years.

Golf NZ is a trusted and high performing partner of Sport NZ. They have a very capable Board, CEO and staff, who are influential, well connected and work closely alongside their Districts and Clubs. Their credibility was further enhanced by the guidance and support they provided to the sport during the Covid 19 lockdown.

Golf NZ is a leading example of a national sports organisation driving initiatives to diversify their membership.

- They have a focus on young people through their Futures programme for young people and their families (see Omaha Beach Futures Girls Case Study Post detail - Golf New Zealand)
- The She Loves Golf initiative is growing women and girls participation significantly (Pupuke Golf Club runs one of the most successful She Loves Golf programmes in NZ).
- Sport NZ recently provided new investment through our Disability Inclusion Fund to support golf achieve its aspiration of being the most accessible and inclusive sport in NZ (Ellerslie Golf is the disability learning hub for Auckland and the first New Zealand All Abilities Championship was held at Muriwai Golf Club).

[1] Golf NZ Annual Report 2021
[2] Information supplied by Golf NZ
[3] Sport NZ Insights Tool Activity Trends 2020 – Participation Trends (Nielsen research)

- Golf NZ is actively building their bi-cultural competency and engagement with Māori. They have recently signed a partnership agreement with NZ Māori Golf and are employing a Māori Golf Development Manager.

Sport NZ is currently investing in Golf NZ for the following outcomes

- **$** 1,125,000 over 3 years to help increase Rangatahi participation in golf
- **$** $275,000 over 3 years to help implement their Disability Action Plan that will ensure that disabled people have more choice, improved access and positive experiences to learn, play and compete in golf.

Process to develop the draft Golf Investment Plan and community engagement

Sport NZ is concerned about the approach taken to develop the Golf Investment Plan. We understand that there has been no engagement about the plan with Golf NZ, Auckland Golf, North Golf or any of the 13 clubs since 2016-17 and yet much has changed in that time.

We believe that by working alongside local golf organisations, with leadership from Golf NZ, a well-informed Golf Investment Plan could be developed that would have the buy-in of clubs and their commitment to work towards the desired outcomes of Council. We believe that an approach of partnering with the golf sector to develop the plan would lead to much greater progress than will be achieved on the approach that has been taken to develop the current plan. We do not consider that it is too late to take this partnership approach. We understand that Golf NZ are still keen to work with Council and we are happy to support in whatever way we can.

We are also concerned about a number of misleading statements about golf in the Council's Have Your Say public consultation document. Examples of this are:

- The plan does not acknowledge that golf is a growth sport with 32,000+ members and over 49,500 registered casual players of golf in Auckland, plus unregistered casual players all adding up to 1,026,843 rounds of golf played in 2021 (inclusive of COVID-19 lockdown period where they was no golf played).
- The plan does not acknowledge the considerable volunteer hours put into operating and maintaining golf provision in Auckland unlike many other grass sports where Council does it for them at significant cost.
- The statement that Pacific and Asian residents have lower participation rates in sport and recreation is correct, but it should be acknowledged that golf is one of the most popular sports for Asian Aucklanders.
- It is stated that 25 Auckland golf courses are privately owned which gives the impression of private financial benefit. Only a few clubs are privately owned. The majority are incorporated societies operating on a not-for profit basis guided by legal constitutions that precludes private gain.

- Several of the statements and analysis are based on the National Golf Facility Strategy produced by O'Connor Sinclair (2013) which is now nine years old and outdated. An example of this is: *"Auckland golf courses meet the needs of a relatively narrow segment of the population"* Recent initiatives undertaken by golf to diversify its membership and target increased participation by women and girls, people with disabilities and young people would indicate that this is no longer the case.

- Many assumptions made in the plan are obsolete. Increasing and diversified golf participation, improved environmental practices and greater community use of golf facilities are all common trends in golf clubs that they are willingly embracing (not because Council requires them to).

An up-to-date analysis of what is offered at golf clubs, their membership and casual use, the types of play and programmes on offer, community engagement and environmental practices would provide a much better foundation for the Plan. By working with Golf NZ it would be possible to produce something like this quite quickly. This needs to be set in the context of Auckland's growth both in green field and brown field developments.

A Network approach

We encourage Auckland Council to take a regional network planning approach to the provision of golf courses as it does with its other Council assets such as Aquatic Centres, Leisure Centres and sports fields. The case by case consideration of each golf club lease as proposed in the Plan when it expires will be time consuming (3-5 years identified), overly bureaucratic and take many years to complete.

A network plan approach would provide guidance and a framework for the provision of golf courses across the region. This framework would provide the basis for identifying gaps, duplications and opportunities and thus inform future provision requirements. The plan should be based on current evidence of demand and analysis of supply, recent and expected future trends in participation, geographic spread to facilitate ease of access, and the impact of urban growth, climate change and transport access.

The fit-for purpose network set out on page 17 is not supported by any up-to-date evidence of participation and urban growth (densification and what this means for demand). We do not consider that statements such as "we would expect to find most 18-hole golf courses in rural areas" are supported by the evidence provided. Golf in rural areas (although necessary in many parts of New Zealand) does raise issues of accessibility, due to the cost of travel and travel time which create barriers to participation.

It is also important to acknowledge the role golf courses play in an open space network, adding to the "green lungs" of a city and providing green space in neighbourhoods, especially considering the rapid loss of green space Auckland is facing.

We note the proposal that once the "eight leases for golf courses on publicly-owned land come end before 2028, any future investment decisions will be on a case-by-case basis in accordance with this plan and considered in the context of "local needs". We consider that a regional network approach would enable decisions about these specific leases to be made in the broader context of the provision of golf courses across the region. While it is important to consider local needs we would not support golf course land being sold for housing. Should a network approach to planning future provision identify duplication or little to no demand in the network, then we consider that this land should be repurposed for other play, active recreation and sport activities.

Conclusion

We believe that golf clubs in Auckland with the support of Golf NZ, Auckland Golf and North Golf are already well on the way to making the changes that Auckland Council wishes to see. However, we are concerned that the current golf investment plan does not reflect the reality 'on the ground' due to its reliance on outdated information.

We encourage Auckland Council to work with Golf NZ, a respected partner of Sport NZ along with Auckland Golf, North Golf and the clubs to revisit the current draft Golf Investment Plan and to develop a network plan for golf that is better informed by up to date data, evidence based and has the buy-in of all the organisations. This will ensure commitment and much speedier implementation of the outcomes Council is seeking than we believe will be achieved under the proposed plan.

Sport NZ looks forward to continuing to work with Auckland Council and we are happy to provide whatever support we can to ensure the Golf Investment Plan provides for the current and future needs of all Aucklanders to be active in the way that they choose.

Sport Waitākere

Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan

Bea Enriquez

(submitted via Have Your Say website)

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

- ☒ Support
- ☐ Partially support
- ☐ Don’t support
- ☐ I don’t know

Tell us why

Sport Waitākere (and also Healthy Families Waitākere) support the Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan as it will help create open access to the public use of land normally for golf members and create more play, sport and active recreational activities for other communities to access. We want the Golfing community and other communities with limited engagement in golf (Asian, Pasifika, women and young people) to be properly consulted with this draft investment plan as we believe this could benefit both parties where the golfing experience is retained for those already using the public golf spaces as well as adding value to those that would like to engage in the sport or facilities. Tāmaki Makaurau's population is predicted to hit 2 million by early 2030s and with the culmination of growing housing intensification around particular areas with limited greenspaces, backyards and places to roam there is a significant need for more access to public use land. Activities such play, sport and active recreation need the time, space and permission to play. If the Auckland Golf Investment plan goes through, we would hope that this will enable the space needed for the golfing communities to continue enjoying the use of their space and that other communities to play and enable them to be connected, healthy and active.

---

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	Support	Partially support	Don't support	I don't know
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☒	☐	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why Sport Waitākere (and also Healthy Families Waitākere) support opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders as our community insights have advised us that if we increase places that enable play, sport and active recreation - the community are more likely to increase participation rates in sport, be active and make healthier choices. From our insights, children are not playing outside as much as they used to and activity levels are falling. To be able to play, children need spaces to play. However in the last few years, particularly in Auckland we have seen an increase in the amount of vehicle traffic in residential areas, new developments having narrower roads with no addition of a backyard or front yard to play and publicly owned green spaces/ pocket parks being sold for new housing developments to accommodate the growth of Auckland. The objective to increase equity for sport, recreation and play will unlock more areas to play for families and individuals living in new developments who would've been missing out. Opening up publicly owned golf land will also support better connections and easements for communities to access when choosing active travel modes such as walking, cycling, scootering etc. This will not only benefit increased equity and physical activity for communities but will also contribute to Auckland's climate plan. Overall we strongly support opening publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders.					
2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups	☒	☐	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why Sport Waitākere (and also Healthy Families Waitākere) support the Plan's objective to provide a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services					

targeted at low participation groups. Increasing equity and participation is significant however we also support retaining already existing participants/ golfers. The Golf Investment plan needs to be implemented in a way that doesn't retract the sport of golf to members but can also provide added value to attract participants such as pasifika, asian, young people and women. We highly support an exploration of deep insights and consultation with the golfing community regarding this plan and further consultation to understand how golf and other recreational activities are consumed by low participation groups and their current needs to make the sport enjoyable and attractive.					
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why Sport Waitākere (and also Healthy Families Waitākere) support the best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity as this supports the Te Ao Māori Principle - Kaitiakitanga, the protection and guardianship of the land, taiao and animals.					

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☒	☐	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why					

We support this shift to a change of investment frameworks in creating a feedback loop so all Aucklanders can have the added benefits of using publicly owned golf spaces					
2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☒	☐	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why As mentioned above, if the plan is implemented well we support this where communities can share spaces with golfers. We suggest that a proper consultation between groups needs to also be covered to help create an environment where Golfers don't lose their experience of the sport by having added value of additional sport and recreation for all the public and that Health & safety doesn't become an issue when sharing the space.					
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why We support this key shift to accommodate to specific public such as young people, different ethnicities and genders who share their interest with golf but only from a recreational and play level. Therefore the suggested golfing range, mini golf and play spaces From our insights, we have learnt that play and enjoyment from an activity at a young age likely leads to a continued interest in the sport and a higher participation rate in sport.					
4	FROM variable environmental management of publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem	☒	☐	☐	☐

	management and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets				

4A – Please tell us why

We support the shift to create best practice in ecosystem management as it aligns directly to kaitiakitanga and the protection of the land and animals.

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

N/A

STAKEHOLDER SUBMISSION
ON
AUCKLAND COUNCIL
DRAFT "GOLF INVESTMENT PLAN"

INTRODUCTION

1. The existing 18-hole public Takapuna Golf Course has been operated successfully since 2001 under the stewardship of North Shore Takapuna Golf Limited ("Takapuna Golf"). During that time, the course has been transformed from being playable for only 8 months a year into a year-round golfing asset, which offers some of the best winter surfaces in Auckland. This has required many years of effort and investment by Takapuna Golf to achieve this result.

2. Today, Takapuna is the busiest golf course in New Zealand with approximately 90,000 to 100,000 rounds of golf played per year. The golf driving range separately caters for 160,000 users per year with capacity for further growth.

3. Ask any golfer about Takapuna Golf Course and they will describe it as:

    - Very popular, and busy
    - Easy to get around
    - Well located and highly accessible
    - Playable all year.
    - Welcoming.
    - Affordable.
    - A great place to learn and develop as a golfer.
    - Always well maintained.
    - Great driving range (48 bays) open late (TG were first in NZ to introduce an automated system which they continue to modernise with each technological advance). The driving range is particularly well used by family groups.
    - Well suited to wide range of ages, especially older people.

- TG has reduced its membership (and holds it steady at around 60 members) to make more room for public usage, with this being taken up particularly by women's and children's golf.

4. The Takapuna Golf course also forms part of the wider multi-use recreational resource of AF Thomas Park which is the venue for a major indoor stadium, bowling greens and archery, while the golf course itself is regularly used for informal recreation by local joggers and dog walkers.

5. Takapuna Golf already delivers the "equity, participation and environmental" outcomes sought in the staff consultation document. Takapuna Golf is currently investigating ways in which those outcomes can be documented and enhanced.

STAFF CONSULTATION DOCUMENT

6. The current consultation document incorrectly describes itself as a "Golf Investment Plan," but does not specify any investment in Golf. Nor does it specify any future level of Council investment.

7. The Plan recommends significant changes to create a "broad range of golf experiences" but does not contemplate the associated significant costs of such changes and how they will be paid for.

8. The Plan fails to properly recognise the important relationship between the Council (as Lessor of publicly owned land) and its Lessees. The Plan demonstrates a lack of understanding about how existing lessees operate commercially successful businesses in a manner that delivers significant sporting and recreational benefits to Aucklanders, at no cost to the Council.

9. The Plan incorrectly caricaturises publicly owned golf courses as providing only for "golfers" to the exclusion of other members of the public. If Council staff were to rely upon accurate and up to date information about the profile of golfers, it should become clear that golfers are widely representative of a broad cross-section of Auckland's "public."

PREJUDICE

10. Council staff have been considering the "equity, participation and environmental outcomes" themes since 2013. Public consultation commenced in 2016 and stalled until recently with re-emergence of the current staff Plan.

11. The failure to successfully promulgate and adopt a decision-making framework for assessing the identified outcomes within a timely manner prejudices those Lessees of Council-owned Golf courses, whose leases expire within the next three years. It also fetters the Council's ability to enter into good faith lease renewal negotiations

while there are on-going threats posed by the inherent bias contained within the staff reporting to date.

12. In order to address this prejudice, any re-written Plan needs to exempt from its provisions those lessees whose leases will expire within three years from the adoption of any objectively designed Council "decision making framework." This includes Takapuna Golf whose lease expires on 24 February 2025.

13. The draft Plan fails to recognise the importance that all businesses and organisations attach to having certainty of leasehold tenure in order to operate successful enterprises. This certainty has enabled Takapuna Golf to invest millions of dollars into A F Thomas Park, with its high maintenance costs otherwise falling to ratepayers if the lease were not in place. Furthermore, the draft Plan does not record how the Council benefits from the significant revenues it receives from Takapuna Golf and how these are re-invested in other public spaces.

14. For Takapuna Golf and any other "three year" exempted leases, the Council should enter into direct negotiations on a case-by-case basis, inviting Lessees to prepare their own concept master plans for their respective courses. Those plans will show the status quo position as well as any proposals to enhance "equity, participation and environmental" outcomes. The purpose of such plans is to ensure that the cost of enhancement proposals and level of Council investment can be identified and factored into each lease renewal negotiation.

SUBMISSION

15. Takapuna Golf supports:

    (a) The decision of Kaipatiki Local Board that:

        (i) the draft Plan be withdrawn and re-drafted;

        (ii) Council staff "initiate lease renewal discussions with Takapuna Golf … and be progressed in parallel with any business case preparation," subject to the above prejudice considerations being addressed.

    (b) The submission of Golf New Zealand, which also requests withdrawal and correction of the draft plan.

For and on behalf of North Shore Takapuna Golf Limited

D R Haines

Dated: 27 May 2022

Address for service: North Shore Takapuna Golf Limited
c/- Haines Planning
Suite 10e, Level 10
17 Albert Street
Auckland 1010

Attention: D R Haines, Director

Waiheke Golf Club
133 Onetangi Road,
Onetangi, Waiheke Island 1081

Tel: **09 372 8886**
Email: **info@waihekegolfclub.co.nz**

ATTENTION
To whom it may concern

Date: *27th May 2022* *Doc Ref: DIP response for WGC 270522.docx*

Dear Sir/Madam,

RE: Draft Golf Investment Plan response from Waiheke Golf Club

As an overall statement, we would note that from our point of view, we don't see this document as an accurate representation of our golf course as it presently stands. Summary of our key points would be:

- Our Waiheke community is enriched in so many ways through access to golf and the golf course.
- Golf comes in many different formats, attracting different segments of the population and enriching people in a variety of ways.
- People are playing golf more often and benefitting from the positive outcomes such as community, connection, companionship, fitness, (and employment opportunities)
- Golf attracts people across all age groups and fitness levels. It is fun and accessible to all.
- Golf Clubs (such as WGC) allow communities access to the grounds and the facilities; and we support the use by walkers and cyclists on the tracks around the course - but also need the area for golfers to play golf to be safe for all.
- Golf courses are engaging many who were once considered low participation groups - through strong advocation for women, youth, beginners, casual players, differently abled and competitive golf.
- WGC is committed to supporting the restoration of the wetlands within the golf course and support native tree planting and enhancement of bird species as well as effective pest management.

As such, we note our conclusions as follows:

- We do not support the Draft Golf Investment Plan in its current form, and request that it be withdrawn and redrafted, particularly in regard to concerns raised by Golf New Zealand around the accuracy of data and information which form the basis of many of the plan's fundamental assumptions, premises, and recommendations

- We express our strong concerns that local boards have not seen the feedback from key stakeholders, as this process is still underway, and requests that local boards be provided with all stakeholder feedback and be given the opportunity to provide further feedback at a suitable time to feedback into any revised, reedited and resubmitted 2nd draft.

- We would ask that the Local boards retain all decision-making responsibility over parks and reserves in their areas and this should be removed from the draft golf investment plan.

- As referenced above, we have grave concerns raised about the validity of the data and note that the submission by Golf New Zealand provided distinct comparison data that was wildly different to that published. The process undertaken to develop the draft Auckland Golf Investment plan and the conclusions reached seem to therefore be wholly inappropriate and the errors should be addressed prior to any resubmission of the document for consultation.

- Lastly, we do not support any public land currently used as a golf course to be sold or otherwise released for housing or business land, noting that population growth as well as council's role in climate change mitigation necessitates retention of council's green space.

Main considerations for WGC:

One of the key elements that we have in terms of the draft plan is the sense that the document is anti-golf. We are very keen to see this addressed in a revised and republished version. We have a lot of sports fields and walking and cycling tracks on Waiheke. Those sports fields clearly state no golf, so we need somewhere to play golf. Indeed, Waiheke Golf Club is part of the Onetangi sports park, for which tennis, football and rugby are played, and golf has its part in that 'park'.

The other question was around the function of land and how this document frames function. It talks about accessibility to the land. We presently have walking and

cycling tracks through our course and reaffirm that we are happy to see these maintained as long term connection to reserves and tracks beyond the golf course land.

It is worth noting that in the case of Waiheke and Great Barrier that there is no alternative to playing golf. Waiheke has a resident population of 9,790 people (June 2021) and in the summer periods this swells to over double that amount. As such, a golf course facility on Waiheke must be maintained and even considered for expansion (as previously confirmed in the public hearing of December 2012.

Since 2013, golf club membership within Auckland has grown 29% to 31,739. For context, golf's adult club membership is larger than rugby, netball and football's adult membership combined. Participation and membership trends prove significant growth in Auckland and New Zealand highlighted in the tables below. For instance, the number of rounds played has increased 11% since 2017, while the number of club members has grown 31%. This growth has occurred despite restrictions of COVID-19 lockdowns and international visitors.

On Waiheke, our membership has grown since 2020 as follows:

	as at April 30		
	2020	2021	2022
Membership	**285**	**350**	**401**
%age increase	-	*23%*	*15%*

One of the things that has happened is with covid a significant amount of people who used to come here for the weekend now have moved here full time. So, we have a quite a few members who used to be members at another club or who are members at two clubs.

In our membership at the moment we have 20% that are women golfers and a strong junior programme that has over 15% (aged from 5-18). We have a strong non-European membership (25%), as well as a very diverse range of ages through the club – with high participation from our over 65 and over 75 groups.

We would further note, in this regard that golf provides one of the very few opportunities to participate in competitive sporting activity left to older demographic (which is growing!).

As for the total rounds of golf (by members and casual golfers) we have seen increased participation in a time blighted by covid. With 2022 looking to be our latest rounds ever.

	2020			**2021**			**2022 - up to 25/5**		
	9 holes	**18 holes**	**TOTAL**	**9 holes**	**18 holes**	**TOTAL**	**9 holes**	**18 holes**	**TOTAL**
Home Members	3898	3067	**6965**	3905	2324	**6229**	2318	1457	**3775**
Non-Members	853	661	**1514**	890	467	**1357**	357	168	**525**
TOTAL ROUNDS			**8479**			**7586**			**4300**

Over summer we might get as many as 100 people per day (as non-members) over an 8–10-week period. We are at the point we have had to put marshals out on the course to help to maintain a pace of play and keep our guests happy.

The golf club is at the heart of our community and we regularly run events for fundraising and local support to our arts and music community that are hosted at the golf club. We have done since opening in 1973 and will affirm that the golf course and its clubhouse are open to all and regularly se morning teas and coffee mornings for mother and child groups throughout the year.

One of the things that we find for our golf course is that we have a majority of the wetland areas on the periphery of our golf course. Probably unlike many of the others. There is a proposal for wetland restoration in with council, that will hopefully be proceeding soon. We have already created certain opportunities for improvement to the ecosystem on our course. We want to clarify that all of the wetlands around our course are outside our lease area. They all used to be part of it, but those areas were

removed from the lease in the most recent version and we were told we weren't allowed to do anything to them. As such we have seen these areas neglected by council and strongly request that the works be undertaken immediately so that we can remove the invasive species of plants that have proliferated since we stopped maintaining them ourselves.

Finally, we assert that the WGC and the golf course are wholly financed and maintained by members (and a small number of FTE's), and believe it is the best maintained park for what it costs the rate-payers on the island.

We would be happy to expand upon this submission and consider that Auckland Council has a responsibility to provide us with an opportunity to discuss these matters in person and review and revised documents prior to any further public submissions.

Yours sincerely

[redacted]

James Tinnion-Morgan
Club President
Tel:
Email: president@waihekegolfclub.co.nz

Waitakere Golf Club

Your feedback (all questions are optional)

1. Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

- ☐ Support
- ☒ Partially support
- ☐ Don't support
- ☐ I don't know

Tell us why

We believe the overall direction of making green areas occupied by golf clubs more dynamic while remaining as golf club venues is positive and a good move. For example, getting more people involved in the game of golf is a great aspiration. Conservation and best practice with the land is laudable. Our club is working towards establishing a program to support these initiatives.

Our club is already freely open to anyone to play golf on it and indeed most of the rounds played are from non members. Rounds played on the course are up 36% this year compared to last and this is a continuation of a marked increase from the year before. In keeping with this our Board wants to keep our green fees and cart hire as low as possible to encourage more people to participate. Indeed, if the leased golf clubs disappeared it is likely far fewer people would play the game, as the remaining clubs are already very full and charge a lot to become a member (if indeed their membership is open for new members). If anything, with an expanding population, the Council should be giving consideration to setting aside further tracks of land to become golf courses as new areas are opened up for housing. Also, reducing clubs to 9 hole courses is unlikely to be sustainable as many members would not wish to belong to a 9 hole course and would leave, making the club unsustainable for those who did remain.

Opening up golf courses to non golf activities is fairly limited as it is with many other sports who have grounds – e.g. tennis clubs, etc. The grounds are designed for the sport they support. If there was unused ground on the course then that could certainly be used but we doubt many clubs would have used areas that could be freed up for other uses. This would need to be investigated for each site.

Having a closer relationship so Council and clubs know what the other expects with the land asset would be beneficial and meetings on a regular basis – perhaps annually or 6

---

monthly could be a starting point for this so each knows they are working in the right direction.

2. Objectives

The draft plan sets regional policy for council-owned or managed golf land and has three objectives. Please tell us whether you support each objective.

	Objective	Support	Partially support	Don't support	I don't know
1	Increased equity, sport and recreation by opening up publicly owned golf land to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why We believe we already meet this objective. During Covid when we had to operate in bubbles all clubs had all booking times taken whereas previously there were lots of spare slots for games. Clubs opened up their courses for all people to play, and in the lockdown phase courses were open spaces for anyone to walk on. Walkways on the course could be established however, given Waitakere Golf Club is adjacent to significant walks within the Cascade part of the Waitakere Ranges it is unlikely many people would use the clubs paths.					
2	Increased equity and participation by providing a broad range of golf experiences that attract and retain participants and services targeted at low participation groups	☐	☒	☐	☐
2A – Please tell us why We are happy to have anyone you like join our club. We already have a great mix of ethnicities already playing. We have and continue to try to get local schools to use the					

course (free of charge) to experience the sport. We are unsure what exactly the council considers to be a 'Broad range of golf experiences" and how that might differ to what is already offered. If more land was made available from the park then possibly more options could be tried however, who pays to establish and run these also needs to be discussed.					
3	Best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation of publicly owned golf land	☒	☐	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why Everyone should be striving for this goal and our club certainly does. We need to do more, and now that we are once again generating money we are in a position to put in place programs that support this, for example with native tree planting, more efficient lighting, electrical rather than petrol powered machinery etc.					

3. Key shifts

Below are the four key shifts that the draft plan aims to achieve in order to benefit all Aucklanders. Please tell us whether you support each key shift.

	Key shift	**Support**	**Partially support**	**Don't support**	**I don't know**
1	FROM ad hoc historic decisions of legacy councils TO a robust investment framework that is focused on increasing benefits to all Aucklanders	☐	☒	☐	☐
1A – Please tell us why We are not sure what council sees robust investment as being (so unsure how well we would track against this model) but we should certainly be trying to get the best return from this land asset while providing outstanding golfing experiences.					

2	FROM publicly owned land used exclusively golfers TO sport and recreation for all Aucklanders	☐	☐	☒	☐
2A – Please tell us why Lets be practical. This is a golf course. Hard round golfballs are hit on it. It is not practical to have other things taking place on the same ground at the same time, just as it wouldn't be on many other sports grounds. We are happy for walkers to walk around the course and they do, but being in the Waitakere Regional Park we suspect many would prefer other walks in the Cascade park instead. People parking and walking in the Cascades are more than welcome to use the clubhouse facilities (cafeteria, toilets, and phone) and we remain an essential emergency location for Search and Rescue for the local area along with being an emergency building for locals in the event of a disaster.				
3	FROM asset-based investment in traditional mid-level (development) golf courses TO a broad golf service offering across the network that appeals to a wider group of people	☐	☒	☐	☐
3A – Please tell us why We would like to expand our product offering by putting in a driving range, and fun golf activities however we are constrained by the lack of land within our lease area. If more area was made available from the adjacent park then this could certainly be looked at. The lounge is available for use by other groups (e.g. Fulton Hogan is currently using it for meetings as they remediate Falls Road; a 21st party was recently held in the lounge and the course is regularly used for charity events).				
4	FROM variable environmental management of	☒	☐	☐	☐

	publicly owned golf land TO best practice in ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation that meets clearly defined targets				

4A – Please tell us why

Happy to do so. We would need to have meetings with appropriate people to understand what was required, timelines to achieve this and who would pay for what portion of this work. Already the club pays over $400k a year on maintaining the green areas.

We are currently moving to better environmental options. For example, we have just spent $10k upgrading to new LED lighting for the clubhouse and greenskeepers shed, and our new fleet of golf carts is electrical rather than petrol powered.

We have endeavoured to have the council work with us to eradicate pests on the course which come in from the park (rabbits being the main problem, along with occasional pigs). We have also had dialogue to see if the Parks staff would like to work with us to remove the few wilding pine trees on the course however they had no interest to assist with this. Moving forward a collaborative approach to these areas would be fantastic.

We also have a relationship with the Park staff where they take water from the club water bore and costs associated with the bore are shared. We want to work with council and park staff, and the local Ranger and Ark in the Park to provide the best possible conservation.

4. Do you have any other feedback on the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan?

Overall we believe we act as custodians of the land and endeavor to keep it in the best possible condition for current and future generations of Aucklanders and visitors. Anything that helps us move in that direction should be encouraged and rewarded. We believe a closer working relationship with council could help to ensure we are achieving these goals. As a club that has very cheap green fees and plenty of tee times for casual players we believe it is essential courses like ours are retained to provide locations for people to experience golf as a sport and to provide a venue that allows people to build memories, friendships, and gives them a good healthy workout at the same time.

WAIUKU GOLF AND SQUASH CLUB

TO:

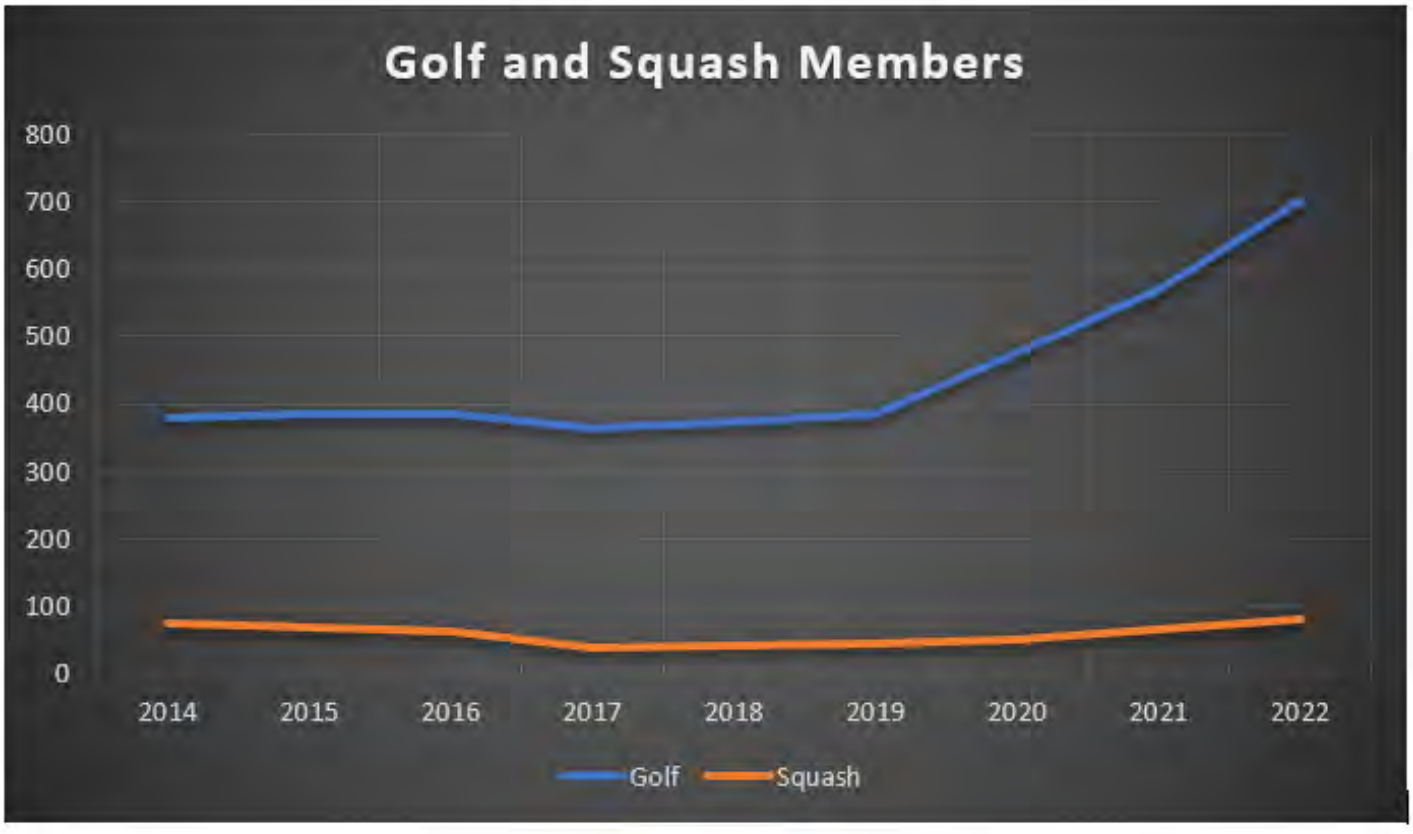
Auckland Council **24th May 2022**

Consultation - Auckland Golf Investment Plan - Waiuku Golf and Squash Club

The Waiuku Golf and Squash Club committee would like to respond to the Auckland Council Golf Investment Plan Proposal, as part of the wider Auckland Golf consultation at present. Waiuku Golf and Squash has a valued and strong relationship in the Waiuku and Franklin community, and thus remains the focus point of our operation and why we exist.

In support to the consultation, Waiuku Golf and Squash Club takes pride of the Club, what we offer our members and green fee players or visitors, and more importantly the impact we have (or rather not have) on the environment and the green spaces. Being an outdoor sport, Golf has taken off over the last two years during COVID. We have seen an incredible increase in memberships and green fee players/visitors over the last two to three years.

The last ten year membership statistics are in the graph below, for both Golf and Squash:



Waiuku is a town that takes great pride in the open spaces and recreational and sporting clubs and facilities that is on offer and available to the community. They are:

- Waiuku Rugby Club Complex in collaboration with Waiuku college now offers a Waiuku Sports Park. Used at this time for rugby, rugby league, athletics, and community events.
- Waiuku College : Basketball, Volleyball, Badminton, Tennis, Netball.
- Massey Park : Cricket, Softball, Soccer and Hockey.
- Hamilton Estate Park : League, little league and Softball.
- Netball Complex : Caters for club and social netball from Fun Ferns (Midgets), Junior, Senior and Representative levels.
- Waiuku Tennis Club: Rising memberships and the courts are adjacent to the Golf Club.
- Waiuku Golf and Squash Club: Squash is growing steadily and caters for beginners , offers club competitions, business house and ladder challenges and offers coaching.
- Golf: Cheap rates for beginners and very reasonable rates for every level of membership.
- 9 hole members , 18hole competition members, social members or those who only want to play a few holes over our Purple rated short course. All getting exercise, fresh air and good for mental health. Junior golf and coaching is very popular. 18 hole members men and ladies have regular and social play and interclub pennants.
- NB: Waiuku Golf have lots of green fee players who are unable to get a tee time on the city courses through the week and weekends.
- Practice Nets: To practice driving or fairway shots warming up for play and enjoying the fresh air and headspace without leaving the 1st tee.
- Clubhouse: Our clubhouse is multifunctional used by the community for birthdays, weddings, funerals etc.
- Walking tracks : We have many tracks around the perimeter of Waiuku and the Manukau Harbour that are well used by walkers, joggers, scooters, cyclists, wheel chair users, families with pushchairs or prams.
- Waiuku Forest : Great forest walks and coastal tracks, and Orienteering.
- Karioitahi Beach: Coastal beach walks, swimming, surfing, fishing off the beach, frisbee and volleyball at low tide. Not to mention the blow carts, paragliding, horse riding, and RIB racing.
- Surf Lifesaving Club has their sport on offer as well.
- Hamilton's Gap: Great West coast beach walk, and fishing.
- Manukau Harbour Beaches : Sandspit: Very popular swimming, family and group picnics and Yacht club and Young Mariners Club.
- TeToro, Clarks Beach, Grahams Beach, Hudsons Bay, Big Bay, Orua Bay, Wattle Bay, ARA Reginal Park. All of these beaches are safe for swimming ,kayaking, boating and wharf fishing picnics and walking tracks.
- Awhitu Light House: Great walking track and picnic areas and plenty of fresh air.
- Waiuku B M X track.
- Skateboard Park : Recently upgraded and more to come. Very popular with young and old.
- Playgrounds x 2: Recently upgraded and more to come.
- Town Swimming pool:
- 1 college, 9 Primary schools, 4 Kindergartens, 4 Early Childhood centers.
- Some of the school playgrounds are available for sports training, fitness and after school activities.
- Bowling Clubs: Waiuku, Waipipi , Grahams Beach. Always encouraging new
- members.

- Cosmopolitan Club: Pool, snooker, Billiards , indoor bowls and darts. They also have card clubs, mahjong ,country ballroom and line dancing all well attended.
- Various other groups like Art, cake decorating and garden groups are available to anyone who wishes to attend.
- 3 Fitness centers, Theatre, camera , and pony clubs .

From the extensive list of sport and recreational activities on offer in and around Waiuku, we feel that there is more than enough to choose from to live and experience an active and healthy lifestyle. As the Golf Club is an open space with easy access, it is available for the public to enjoy the nature and make use of for their walks dusk or dawn. We feel that this however does pose health and safety risks as there are always golfers out and about.

Waiuku Golf club also has capacity during the week to deliver school programmes to Primary and Secondary institutions. With funding assistance to provide coaching and secure a limited range of correctly sized junior playing equipment, the course could accommodate classes from the local schools, and be included in their sports curriculum. As Waiuku offers a significantly discounted junior membership, and golf can be experienced as both a team and individual sport, these programmes would likely result in long term engagement. According to NCAA research, golfing programmes delivered in American and Canadian high schools during 2017-18 saw a 11% increase in girl participation when compared to 2012-13. By delivering single gender development programmes, girl participation and engagement in sports has been shown to increase significantly. Such programmes can be accommodated at Waiuku, in part due to a strong volunteer base that is vocally supportive of overall junior development, as well as specifically targeting female participation.

As a Golf Course, our first hand rating from members and visitors are always the state of our greens and tee boxes, followed by the fairways and the roughs. Waiuku Golf is situated in a unique setting with the Manukau Harbour adjacent to the course. This makes for spectacular scenes and unique vegetation. As the Club has recently had its Centenary, some of the big old pine trees need to come down as they pose a risk to people on the course, recommended by professional tree fellers.

Golf courses lend themselves to great biodiversity and ecological environments for all to enjoy. The Waiuku Golf Course contributes significantly to the biodiversity of the region with a large number of mature trees stemming from its 100 year history. Mature trees provide nesting habitats including hollows not typically found in juvenile trees, these are useful to native birds for nesting, and rare in urban areas. There are also a significant number of Kaka, Kereru, Morepork, Tui, Grey Warbler, Silver Eye, White Faced Heron, Grey Duck, King Fisher and Fan Tail birds to be found around the course throughout the year.

Waiuku course management also includes limited use of pest control sprays on putting greens, and targeted use of herbicides on invasive plant species around other areas of the course. This practise has maintained the course's sustainability while also limiting the impact on the native insect species. In low traffic areas such as "out of bounds" and "rough" we find a more complex vegetation structure, with greater leaf litter accumulation and lower soil compaction, meaning these areas have healthier soils with more biological activity. Waiuku can improve the habitats that sustain biodiversity through additional tree planting, direct seeding of native grasses and wildflowers, and regeneration burns. Though we are eager to do this, we have to proceed cautiously as it can adversely affect the speed of play and reduce player capacity and enjoyment.

The impact on biodiversity of walkways or cycle paths through the course may be significant, as these typically go through the low traffic “rough” areas and bring humans and dogs into closer proximity to nesting birds. The resulting pressure as a result of increased foot traffic would likely reduce the native bird nesting behaviour. Current use of the course by the non-golfing public is not directed, and generally utilizes the higher traffic “fairways” during the early morning and twilight, reducing pressure on the nesting areas of our native bird population.

In conclusion, Waiuku Golf and Squash is in a healthy position, and is absolutely a vital and valued contribution to our Community; not just Waiuku but the whole of Franklin and wider Auckland community. We value our members, our facilities and the sport of golf and what it stands for. We are always on the look out to improve the experience of our members and visitors. It has been made very clear that our members and visitors enjoy the accessibility of our golf course and what we offer them. We are first and foremost a golf and squash club, but we are also a open park for members of the community to use and enjoy on their daily walks. We fear that if we are to change anything on the course, we will have more risk involved around health and safety, which makes us uncomfortable and uneasy. However, we are confident that Waiuku offers an extensive range of sport and recreational facilities and activities to enjoy and experience.

Waiuku Golf and Squash is supporting the Golf NZ and Auckland Golf request that the Council withdraw the plan in it’s current state. The reason being is the plan references outdated and inaccurate information. With this said, we are open to hear and see what you think will be good for growing and enhancing golf for Waiuku Golf and Squash Club, and our extended communities. We strongly believe that what we offer in Waiuku contributes to getting more Aucklanders active.

Appreciate your time,

[redacted]

Brandon Roberts
Chairman

Address
1 Racecourse Road, Waiuku 2123

Phone

Email

Awhitu Golf Club Submission to Auckland Council

27 May 2022

To the Council Review Team

Franklin Local Board, Awhitu Park Ranger

Part 1

The Club's comments on the Draft Investment Plan

Popularity of golf as a participatory sport

The Draft Golf Investment Plan suggests declining numbers of golfers, but in fact in recent times golf has had a resurgence. Many put this down to a lack of options through the Covid-related lockdowns and travel restrictions, and emphasis on safe recreational activities. This has no doubt been a factor. But if it was not for the diverse attractions of the game this would not have occurred. People have gravitated to golf because

- It can be played by people of all ages.
- It brings people together.
- It is played outdoors and the vast majority of players gain valuable exercise from walking the course and swinging a club.
- On demographic averages it probably tends to be played more frequently by an older age group (those with more leisure time) and it performs a vital role for those people in keeping them more physically active than they would be otherwise.
- It can be played without significant risk of injury or need for rescue services.
- Its handicap system means players of all ability levels can compete with each other.
- It is a social sport with ample opportunity for interaction between players while playing.
- It combines physical, mental, and strategic skills.
- It is played in spaces that are aesthetically pleasing.
- There are usually attractive facilities for socialising attached to golf courses.

There will be some who look jealously at the spaces occupied by golf courses, but few (if any) other sporting pursuits can tick as many boxes as golf does.

The reference on page 15 of the Draft Golf Investment Plan to declining numbers of golfers is not up to date, and means the paper as a whole does not capture the upswing in golf's popularity and the vital role that golf clubs/courses have performed in providing a safe outdoor activity outlet for a large cross-section of the population – especially through recent difficult times. Our committee respectfully believes that this is a material omission.

Evaluation criteria needs expansion for the rural clubs - to place emphasis on the community

Auckland is a very diverse city and that is also true of its golf courses.

The city clubs serve a different need to the clubs in rural and non-urban areas. For occasional golfers, finding a place to play somewhere not too far from the city can be difficult, and the public courses owned by the council perform that function. For regular golfers the city golf clubs provide a place to get exercise, and enjoy the game and social interaction with other members.

In more remote areas, golf clubs cater for the needs of both the occasional golfers and the regular golfers (as above), but often the clubrooms and other facilities are a valued community resource – a place where people gather irrespective of golf. The Awhitu Peninsula is remote by Auckland standards, and needs vibrant places to socialise to foster the cohesiveness of the community. Our Club performs that function for the Awhitu community like no other. From the time Auckland's 2021 gathering limits were eased (September/October 2021) until the beginning of May 2022 the golf club was the only place on the peninsula where residents could get a dine-in meal and socialise (under the necessary protocols).

The criteria of equity, participation, and environmental sustainability are a good start, but by stopping there, the Draft Golf Investment Plan does not include the important (non-golf) community hub/service function that the rural golf clubs often perform.

Comments received by the club in an email from non-golfers Glenn Knight – a resident of Matakawau (32kms from Waiuku)who lives alone - and Sigourney Cramond - a young mum from Pollok - sum the position up well.

> Glenn says: "*I am not a golfer and I have no interest in the game, but I do care about the Awhitu Golf Club as it is the major socialising venue on the whole peninsula. We do not have any cafes or bars, the nearest are in Waiuku…"*
>
> Sigourney says: "*The Awhitu Golf Club is more than just a beautiful green filled with friendly faces. It is a place our small rural community come together on a Friday night, for a delicious dinner much like you've grown to love when visiting your grandparents. A place families come together for a meal and a catch up, for friends to come and chat for hours after stuffing yourself with the incredible comfort food. During these hard times having a place where everyone feels welcomed and can safely come together and let all the stresses of life go for a round of golf or just a meal. A place where the average person can get their first taste of golf with welcomed arms and a smile. The golf club is more than just any club. It's become a part of my family's weekly life to all go for dinner there and debrief on the week that was. To lose our beloved golf club would be to lose an integral part of our small community.*

The full emails are attached to this submission

Other groups/activities use the Golf Club too (refer Part 2 for details) and more are welcome. Our committee believes the community hub function is key to our club and respectfully proposes that this is a material omission that should be addressed in the final document.

Definition of "investment"

The Awhitu Golf Club's Committee believes that the document needs to define the "investment" referred to in the Draft Investment plan.

We acknowledge that the Council does not receive large rental sums from its golf courses. But by the same token, it does not incur material costs either. Our course is part of the Awhitu Regional Park but upkeep of the course (approximately 13 hectares) is undertaken and paid for by the club. There has been significant help from the Regional Park management in the planting on the course both with the sourcing of the trees and in some cases, the planting. The course is now at the stage where, unless the layout is changed, there are no significant areas left to plant and no exotic trees to replace. Maintenance is carried out by club member volunteers and/or the contracted greenkeeper Dowd Greenkeeping Services. Ongoing investment by the Council is minimal.

The Club, on the other hand maintains the course with funds from subscriptions, green fees and other income, and there is usually a modest surplus that is reinvested back into the facilities (course and clubrooms).

Clarification is therefore sought as to what "investment" by the Council is referred to in the document name.

The Criteria and Classifications of the courses

Fostering equity and participation are proposed key criteria for the course evaluation under the Draft Plan. This make sense. The Plan classifies the courses in various ways. Awhitu is noted on page 4 as a "Development Course" which is explained on page 17 as a facility suited to experienced golfers. The Committee of the Awhitu Golf Club believe its appeal and suitability are broader than that. Water hazards, sand bunkers and a proliferation of large trees along each side of fairways are a big turn-off for newbie golfers (starting-new-at-golf - SNAGs). These are largely absent at Awhitu.

Speed-of-play is probably the biggest issue for SNAGs. An uncrowded course (where there is no group behind impatiently waiting) is the perfect place to get started in golf. The Awhitu Golf Club is such a place.

The Awhitu Golf Club Committee is proud of the course and agrees that it contains challenges for any level of golfer – including proficient ones. But we also believe that the factors noted above mean it is also a very good place for SNAGs and should be classified by the council as suitable for introductory golf. Readers of this submission should not simply take our word for it – some of the occasional golfers and new golfers have provided emails expressing their views to accompany our submission. Please take the time to read those, but here are some snippets.

- "*The Awhitu Golf Club is a challenging, visually stunning course offering superb recreation for serious and social players alike."* Nick and Gail Cole 512 Matakawau Road (non-members, occasional golfers)
- *Rhonda and I are occasional golfers at the Awhitu course and believe the Awhitu golf club and course is not only a fabulous place to play golf… "* Chris and Rhonda Rogers 28 Sergeant Rd Matakawau (non-members, occasional golfers)

- "*The Club encourages all walks of life to 'have a go' at Golf – no matter what your ability or bank account. Certainly the Club which is manned by volunteers are serious about good quality golf, they are also serious about making golf accessible to all - even providing free loan clubs (even a children's set), free loan trundlers, and very cheap green fees. 9 holes is only $10 per adult (children can have a few hits for free too). Its also the place you can come to walk the course with the golfer in your family even if you don't play yourself…"* Robyn Pope (club member , recent golf convert, and now committee member – handicap 52) 33 Sergeant Rd Matakawau*:*

For a more expert view, Kaye Maxwell - NZPGA Golf Coach and former NZ Champion: *I have been teaching for 26 years and now have my own Golf Retreat on the Bombay Hills. I also teach at Awhitu Golf Club which is a one hour drive away. I really enjoy going up there. The members are so friendly and very encouraging to new players and Youth. I teach the basics in a simple way to help them enjoy the game of golf more. <u>The Awhitu 9 hole course is excellent to learn on</u> and the little clubhouse has everything you need to have a fun experience.*

Kaye's full email in support of this submission is included in the appendix/attachments.

We request recognition that more than one classification can apply and that Awhitu be noted as both a Development and an Introductory golf course.

<u>The criteria – Environmental sustainability</u>

Our club sees this as an appropriate requirement for the council to adopt. However there appears to have been a communication gap with respect to Awhitu's environmental assessment that has adversely affected our assessment.

1. The club was not actually involved in either the 2017 review or the 2021 update. We understand that Steve Dowd - The head of the company that is our contracted greenkeeper – was consulted on certain issues. Steve should definitely be in the loop on a review of this kind, but the committee should have been contacted to provide the required information. Steve is not hands-on and would probably not even be aware of the manual weed removal, tree maintenance, planting, and course clean-up work undertaken by volunteers in recent years as it is not within his brief. Awhitu was marked as having the lowest percentage of any club which means we would probably be included in the group described in the report "a few courses having a limited understanding of what it means to be environmentally sustainable". How would the reviewer be in a position to make that comment if they did not speak with us?
2. Our club Secretary reports all correspondence to the committee and these are minuted.Neither the fact nor the result of either review was communicated to the club. To us both were serious omissions. Best practice is an evolving thing. The findings were adverse and non-communication denied the club the opportunity to gain insight from an expert.
3. The lack of dialogue meant some incorrect conclusions were drawn. Many of the findings of the review are rejected by the club, eg

- Tree planting programmes. Tree planting and removal is done with input and sometimes in conjunction with the Park Ranger. The review found "no evidence of additional exotic tree removal and replacement with natives". The reviewer did not speak to the club or the ranger and was therefore not in a position to provide accurate comments on this element. Removal of a large number of exotic trees (and replacement with natives) occurred approximately 2 years ago. Please refer to Fin Finlayson's email at the back of this submission for details.
- Course categorisation – dry and brown in summer/wet in winter. That description does not reflect the playing conditions. The course drains very well in wet periods , and in dry periods does not experience the excessive "run" (of the ball) that characterises summer golf on most Auckland courses. In the summer of 21/22 Awhitu remained green throughout, and never experienced true summer "run". Some of the photographs in the report show water lying on the course. This is extremely rare – only occurring during heavy rain and reverting to firm conditions within 24 hours.
- The sustainability of the current maintenance model of the course, and the club's viability was placed in question. We are keen to receive new learnings on sustainable practice, but believe the review was not in a position to comment on these matters as the right people were not consulted as to what the practices are, and what the finances are. As for viability – we are not a wealthy club, but we do generate surplus funds on an annual basis that are spent upgrading the facilities.

4. One of the key criticisms was that there should be less mown areas. But to develop the course in that way risks becoming less suited to people starting new at golf. Again – dialogue may have cleared this up.
5. Additionally – working through the report - we are having difficulty distilling from the report what is actually seen as best practice (in regard to the matters raised) and what we should be doing differently to be viewed by NZTMS as operating sustainably. NZTMS are clearly well qualified - our committee would like to have the opportunity for dialogue with NZTMS both to learn and inform.
6. We understand that the report writer has concerns on how the report is being used by the Council in conjunction with this review. This is also a concern to us.

We cannot understand why we were not consulted before or after the review and can only speculate that time pressures or other circumstances played a part. In any event, the Committee requests the opportunity to "start over" with this review with the right people from the club and greenkeeping contractor involved. **We seek the Council's response on whether you would support this.**

<u>Is there a preferred alternative use for the Golf Course?</u>

The land used by the golf club is part of and adjacent to the Awhitu Regional Park. The Regional Park contains camping areas, barbecue and picnic areas, walking trails (coastal, bush, and boardwalk), biking trails, lots of bird life (which is also on the golf course), and a farm with livestock. The sheds and yards that serve the farm are beside the golf club car park and the paddocks are on the other side of the golf course. There are stock races running through the course that provide access to the yards for the stock and those are used by walkers, mountain bikers and for horse riders also. The

Golf Course itself is open to casual golfers and walkers, and is one of the attractions of the regional park.

Locals understand that the Council owns other large sites on the Awhitu Peninsula, currently unused by the public. Due to its population there is no significant demand for sports fields.

Therefore the golf club committee asks the question - is there a preferred alternative use for the land currently dedicated to golf? We believe we are different from the city clubs in this respect.

Review timelines

Development of the course is emphasised on both the Draft Investment Plan and Environmental sustainability report, but the timelines proposed in the Draft Plan create a "limbo" situation for our club. Our date of 2027 means that the review process can be triggered any time between now and mid-2024. With the Council resources required for a review, and the number of clubs to be done before ours, we anticipate 2024 would be the realistic date for review to start, with 2025 or 2026 completion, if the timelines are adhered to.

We wish to continue developing our facilities. At our May committee meeting we formed plans for upgrading the practice green to assist with our coaching programmes and provide a better golfing experience. In 2021 we extended the men's 2nd tee, and creating some alternative tee positions is also being considered. Our clubrooms sub-committee is also looking to make some upgrades. We also now anticipate a need for investment to ensure we are seen as more sustainable in our turf management practices. All these things will require investment.

We have various ways we can obtain the dollars required to fund these plans, but these options are reduced if the course's long term future is in doubt.

We therefore seek an assurance now that "golf course" is seen by the decision-makers as the best use of the land. Such direction would ensure the committee has the confidence to continue development of the facilities here.

Our submission contains more than just answers to the questions on the plan – in the hope that this will enable the council to give us an early "steer" on the course's future. If there is further information required for this please let us know we will endeavour to provide it.

Decision process

Where does the Regional Parks Board sit in the decision process? We have informed Park Ranger John Allen of the process outlined in the Draft Plan. John is of the view that the Regional Parks Board should be closely involved in the decision making process.
While this is largely internal to the Council, it makes sense to us. We are part of the regional park and have a close relationship with the regional park. We help attract visitors to the park and vice versa. We also work closely together on management of the land.

Clarification of this aspect is important/highly desirable to the Awhitu Golf Club committee.

Final comments

There is much the committee of the golf club agrees with in the Draft Investment Plan. As ratepayers ourselves personally, the creation of a review process against agreed criteria for the sizeable amount of land involved is seen as the right thing to do, as is release of the plan in draft form.

However the Awhitu Golf Club does not support the plan in its current form. To support it, we would want to see:

- the opportunity for the Environmental Report as it relates to our club to be revisited and seek the council's support for this.
- Recognition of the different needs (beyond equity, participation and sustainability) catered to by the rural clubs in both the criteria for evaluation (community hub) and allowing for dual or multiple course classifications
- Change to Awhitu's classification to dual ie Introductory Course / Development Course
- Clarification of the decision process for clubs that are part of a regional park
- Provision for early direction to be given as to land use – golf course or otherwise.

Part 2 – The Awhitu Peninsula , the golf club, and our role in the community

About Awhitu Peninsula

- Demographics (pop 2919 2021 census – 89.6% European/pakeha (vs Auckland 59.3%), 12.8% Maori (vs Auckland 10.7%), 2.8% pacifika (vs Auckland 14.6%), 3.8% Asian (vs Auckland23.1%), 1.7% other. Median income $34700 (vs Auckland 2020 $55,000). 253 school students. Residents have chosen the location for its beauty and tranquillity but isolation is an issue.
- Sports facilities – Grahams Beach Bowling Club, Waipipi Bowling Club, Pollok tennis Club. l
- Other recreational facilities – 2 all-tide boat ramps, Awhitu Regional Park, children's playgrounds and picnic facilities at Matakawau and Grahams Beach. Council-owned nature walk on Matakawau Rd as well as a nearby Council-owned plot that is currently a pine plantation - understood to be marked down for recreational/reserve facilities at some point in the future.
- Nearest regular hospitality venues other than the Golf Club and the Awhitu Central Social Club are in Waiuku.

About our club

- brief history.
    - According to our club honours board, the course began as formal golf club in 1982, but the land is said to have been used as a golf course before that.
    - In 1982 stock grazed on the course and greens were fenced areas. A shed was used as the "clubrooms".
    - Many of the pioneers of the club were farmers and tradespeople, with ample access to the necessary skills and machinery to develop the course and clubrooms. Which they did – development of tees, fairways and greens, and riparian planting of the gully areas.
    - In the 1990s stock were removed and regular mowing began.
    - Clubrooms were built and course development continued. An irrigation system was installed for the greens and tees.
    - Until the early 2000s the course was par 3s and 4s only. In ~2007 the ARC gave up the "bull paddock" at the North Eastern end of the course which enabled upgrading of the course to include a par 5 hole and a more lengthy par 4. This made the course a viable venue for competitive golfers.
    - Clubrooms were extended using accumulated surplus funds plus loan funds. This loan has been paid off meaning there are no material liabilities on the club's balance sheet.
- Awhitu has the lowest green fees and member fees of any club in the Auckland area that we know of
    - Green fees are $10 for 9 or $20 for 18 holes. Club and trundler hire is free.
    - There is no joining fee and $300 per annum gives adult members unlimited paying rights on the course. Juniors $30 – unlimited playing rights for them too.

- We have 133 members

2	Life members
17	Juniors
12	summer
107	Full members
138	Total
Membership in 2016	95

New members so far in 2022 are 22

Of those, 13 are new to golf

- We do not record ethnicity in the green fee book or the members register. However our assessment would be that the playing population broadly reflects the demographics of the area.
- We do not record gender in the green fee book but for members we do. Our women's membership reduced to fairly low numbers a couple of years ago. The club has re-introduced twilight golf, a Sunday 9 hole group, subsidised women's coaching programmes, and "marketed" ourselves as a beginner-friendly facility and this has been successful in rebuilding the women's membership. This is ongoing.
- Land area is estimated at 13 hectares. Awhitu is a 9 hole course.
- Further information can be found on our website www.awhitugolf.co.nz including drone footage of the course.
- No bookings are required

Awhitu Golf Club - Our place in the Community

There are no reserved Car Parks or dress codes at Awhitu Golf Club. Just a warm welcome, comfortable country-style clubrooms, home-style meals on Friday nights and Sunday lunchtime and a well-maintained 9 hole course.

If you are playing golf you are very unlikely to be hurried by the group behind as often there isn't one and if there is they are likely just to go around you. That's why the 13 new-to-golf new members who have joined the club so far in 2022 and all the occasional (less proficient) golfers who come here feel so comfortable here. Some of those people offered to share their experience of the golf club for the purposes of this submission. They are attached, but Shaun Warin, a young member who joined the club in May this year (having previously not been a golfer) made some very pertinent comments:

> *Since purchasing a place in the Awhitu area mid last year the Golf Club was a weekly place to go and have dinner on Friday night ... On Friday nights I take my daughter along and she spends time with other children from the peninsula colouring in inside the club rooms or running around on the grounds of the Club with the other children. In the last two months I have become a playing member of the Awhitu Golf Club. … I really enjoy getting out onto the*

course with neighbours and people I now call friends. Prior to coming to Awhitu I have never played golf nor been a member of a golf club. Over Easter my parents joined us for the weekend, my Dad walked the course while a group of locals and I played, and my Mum spent time hanging out with the locals at the club rooms. They both commented on what a great asset the Golf Club is to the local area both for the sport of golf as well as a community asset. … I have found the people that run the club to be extremely welcoming both to my family being new to the area as well as to myself as someone who has never played golf before."

If you are among the 50 or so that come here on a Friday night for a meal (until early May the only dining venue on the peninsula*) you will find the non-golfers outnumber the club members and the members who are there will probably be serving you a drink, taking away your dishes, or running a quickfire raffle. That's why the lucky weekly members draw has only been struck once in the last 2 years. [**Now the Awhitu Central Social Club has re-opened the peninsula is back to 2 eating venues – that's it!*]

Again, some of the emails we have received are from Friday night diners and all state that the club is of great value to the community. Most of these people do not play golf regularly or at all.

Friday nights dinners and Sunday lunches have been emphasised but the clubrooms are also used for:

- Bingo (every Monday fortnight)
- Tai Chi
- Other groups on an ad-hoc basis
- Functions – weddings, birthday parties.

We are open to approaches from other groups as well.

On occasions, The course is also used for orienteering.



Friday 29/4/22. A typical Friday night at Awhitu Golf Club.

The golf club report is always featured in Awhitu Peninsula's monthly community newsletter "Peninsularama". PDF version of the most recent edition is attached .

Awhitu Golf Club – how we encourage participation in the sport

We have mentioned Twilight Golf, Sunday 9 hole group, and coaching programmes. The club is committed to continue with these and maintain the culture of being very welcoming to SNAGs. This commitment is evident in several ways

- We have no "dress code" for the course, and no special carparks (other than disabled ones)
- We have 2 new-to-golfers on the committee
- We have loan clubs and trundlers available to casual players at no cost
- We have a Coaching programme aimed at new golfers: Below is a summary from committee member and new golfer Lee Smyth regarding our coaching programme. For young women, we are working in partnership with CLM Community Sport/Tu Manawa. CLM Community Sport are very supportive of what we are doing at Awhitu
- We have been in contact with Awhitu District School with a view to the kids coming down either to play or to come on a sponsored "golf ball hunt". We are also approaching Waiuku College to enable an introduction to golf afternoon – CLM Community Trust staff have mentioned that they may be able to assist with that.
- We have joined the "Women in Golf" forum and will endeavour to formalise our development of women's golf in the club.
- We are open to other ways of encouraging new golfers and have reached out to some city clubs for ideas in this regard. We have arranged to meet with Gaylene John of the Pakuranga Club on 13 June.



Young Women's coaching group Jan 2022

Email from Lee Smyth regarding Coaching Programmes/Partnership with CLM community sport:

> *Over the last 18 months we have arranged for several 'new to golf' coaching sessions for women. These have been under the tutelage of Kaye Maxwell and have been enthusiastically received. Many of those who have attended have since joined the club and high handicappers have new confidence and skills to take forward into game play.*

When we were successful in securing funding late in 2021 through CLM Community Sport for young women we purchased loan gear for women and made a training plan for the summer of '22. Five sessions were arranged for CLM funded coaching. These were run before or after sessions for Women over 25. In all 23 Women have taken advantage of these sessions and without exception expressed interest in continuing coaching at Awhitu.

In the most recent coaching weekend of 7 May we introduced a session for new to golf/high handicappers Men. Nine men participated and the feedback from this was just as positive. We will certainly extend Men's coaching options going forward.

One of the highlights of the coaching has been to see the confidence and pleasure of the young players as they develop golf skills. Some of the young players are offspring of club members and to see them join their parents to play on the course has been rewarding for all.

The coaching has been a great ice breaker for socialising at the club also. It gives attendees a springboard and the confidence to mix and mingle within the clubrooms and adds to the sense of community we are endeavouring to foster at Awhitu Golf Club. It's fabulous to have young fresh faces and energy rounding out club events. We are working on a plan for the next summer and looking forward to growing our coaching program further.

Lee Smyth - Ladies Vice Captain - Awhitu Golf Club

Management/development of the Golf Course

Regular management of the course is done by a mix of contract services – mowing, weedspraying, and advice from Dowd Greenkeeping Services (Owner Steve Dowd) with Patrick Dowd being mainly responsible; and volunteers from within the club. Due to the fact that our land is part of the neighbouring Regional Park and our close relationship with them, any tree removal or planting that we do and any material on-course development is done in consultation with the Park Ranger and Park management

Development of the course and facilities is the responsibility of the committee. We currently have plans to develop the practice green (including making putters available and encouraging visitors to "have a go") and extend some of the tee areas. We are also making small improvements to the clubrooms.

We have good levels of expertise within the committee which includes an ex-greenkeeper, a retired employee of the Manurewa Botanic Gardens, farmers, and many willing hands. We are proud of the quality of the course as it stands. That said, we would welcome the input of qualified professionals to assist us get as close as possible to sustainable best practice course maintenance and development. We also welcome ideas to increase participation and use of the facilities. We hope that the Council's review will be helpful in this regard.

Appendices

1. Email from Alan (Fin) Finlayson (Committee Member) regarding planting programmes
2. Emails from new and non-members regarding their views on the value of the club to the Awhitu community
3. Email from Kaye Maxwell regarding coaching at Awhitu Golf Club
4. Peninsularama May 2022

Appendix 1

May 2022

Planting of Awhitu Golf Club

In my nine years of Membership (involvement) with the Awhitu Golf Club, I have seen or been involved with numerous plantings of NZ native trees and shrubs (most years). This has been mainly planting up our gullies on the side of the 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th Fairways, which were otherwise long grass and weeds.

Another notable project was the removal of the Acmena aka 'Monkey Apple' shelter belt on the Club's southern boundary in accordance with Council's deeming it a noxious plant. Park Ranger John Allen organised the removal of these, and the area has since been planted up with Pittosporum Crassifolium 'Karo' and other NZ native plants. This occurred approximately 2 years ago.

All the plants for these projects have come from seed that has been collected (eco-sourced) from the Park by Ranger John Allen, with the help of local school children, on occasions. The seed is then sent to the Botanic Gardens in Manurewa, where it is germinated and grown to a plantable size. These plants are then sent back to John, where they have been distributed around the Park, including the Golf Club.

The trees and shrubs have been mainly Manuka and Kanuka, interspersed with other trees and shrubs (Pohutukawa, Puriri, Kahikatea and Totara, to name a few.) I'd say well over a thousand of these plants have been planted in my nine years involvement. Of course many thousands more were planted over many years before I joined the Club.

If the Council has concerns with the very few Exotic trees on the Golf Course, I am sure the Golf Club members would be in favour of having them removed and replaced with suitable NZ native trees. That would have to have the permission of the Park Ranger as the handful of remaining exotic trees on the course may have historic significance (some species were introduced by the Brook family – early settlers on the Awhitu Peninsula whose cottage still stands on the regional park).

Of all the Clubs that I have played at, Awhitu is by far the one that has impressed me most with the use of our country's beautiful Flora.

Fin (Alan) Finlayson

Awhitu Golf Club committee member

Appendix 2

Non-golfer

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Sigourney Cramond

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 07/05/2022 13:26

Subject: Golf Club

Hi Tim,

Please see my paragraph below in support of the golf club's submission.

The Awhitu Golf Club is more than just a beautiful green filled with friendly faces. It is a place our small rural community come together on a Friday night, for a delicious dinner much like you've grown to love when visiting your grandparents. A place families come together for a meal and a catch up, for friends to come and chat for hours after stuffing yourself with the incredible comfort food. During these hard times having a place where everyone feels welcomed and can safely come together and let all the stresses of life go for a round of golf or just a meal. A place where the average person can get their first taste of golf with welcomed arms and a smile. The golf club is more than just any club. It's become apart of my family's weekly life to all go for dinner there and debrief on the week that was. To lose our beloved golf club would be to lose an integral part of our small community.

Kind Regards,

Sigourney

Non-golfer

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Glenn Knight

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 07/05/2022 16:11

Subject: Awhitu Golf Club

I am not a golfer and I have no interest in the game, but I do care about the Awhitu Golf Club as it is the major socialising venue on the whole peninsula. We do not have any cafes or bars, the nearest are in Waiuku.

We also have the Awhitu Regional Park which is a large and very varied place to visit and never gets full, not even at Christmas, so allocating a little piece to golf doesn't take anything away from the General Public. In fact having the golf course there probably attracts people to the park.

Glenn Knight

Non-golfer

> ---------- Original Message ----------

> From: Gayle Cramond

> To: Tim Smyth

> Date: 07/05/2022 21:09

> Subject: Awhitu Golf Course

> The Awhitu Golf Course is a valuable asset to the community. Not only a place to meet and play golf but but also provides a valuable tool in helping with the mental health of our community and providing a place to meet, eat and stay connected.

> Regards

> Gayle

Non-golfer

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Cheney

To:Tim Smyth

Date: 09/05/2022 12:33

Subject: Awhitu Golf Club

Hi Tim

The Awhitu Golf Club is an integral part of our community. As we are rural, it is vitally important that we have local places for the community to gather. Not only is the golf club somewhere for golfing enthusiasts to gather, out in the fresh air for a round of golf, but it also then provides a place for the larger community to gather and utilise their facilities.

It is an important part of our community and we hope it will remain so for future generations to enjoy.

Kind regards

Chéney McGlynn LL.M

New golfer (and committee member)

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Lee Smyth

To: Lee Smyth

Date: 10/05/2022 09:15

Subject: Support for the Awhitu golf club

The Awhitu golf club is an important pivotal community space. It serves as a magnificent golfing facility and equally as a hub for social gatherings for our neighbourhood.

The course is a well maintained peaceful haven and its proximity to the regional park is a bonus. The green spaces, native bush and the bird life to view are fabulous.

In a rural community and with reluctance for socialising in big venues the club provides the community with a safe gathering space allowing for positive mental health outcomes. People who visit the club are welcomed and included and have a sense of connectedness to this community.

The golf club has been active in introducing new players to the sport, both young and mature with it's coaching programs. The elevated enthusiasm and energy coaching has provided to attendees personally then subsequently makes us a healthier positive community.

Lee Smyth

Non-golfer

> ---------- Original Message ----------

> From: David Hedgley

> To: Tim Smyth

> Date: 15/05/2022 14:16

> Subject: Awhitu Golf Club - value to the community

> Dear Tim

> I understand that Auckland Council is undertaking a review of leased golf courses in Auckland, which includes the Awhitu Golf Club.

> Notwithstanding the fact that we have been relative newcomers to the peninsular we have found that the Golf Club has been at the heart of the community and has provided us with an opportunity to meet with our new neighbours. The ability to take advantage of such an excellent facility, which is a short drive or cycle from our home, has been a delightfully unexpected surprise. This pleasure has been enhanced by the fact that we got to meet up with both permanent and semi permanent members of the community which has allowed us to not only become well informed but also well engaged.

> The Awhitu Golf Club is not all about golf! It is a community club which happens to be attached to a golfing facility. Keeping the club will keep the spirit of the community.

> Kind regards

> David & Elizabeth Hedgley

>

Occasional golfer (non-member)

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Chris Rogers

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 15/05/2022 22:10

Subject: COUNCIL GOLF CLUB REVIEW

Hi Tim

We understand a council review of regional golf courses is underway and we have missed the deadline for public submissions. Please include this email with the Awhitu Golf Clubs' own submission if possible.

Rhonda and I are occasional golfers at the Awhitu course and believe the Awhitu golf club and course is not only a fabulous place to play golf but a vital social hub for the entire Awhitu peninsula. It provides a unique gathering point for the community and a meal there on Friday night is a tradition we have enjoyed for the last 20 years.

We firmly believe the golf club is an enviable asset to the Awhitu Regional Park and the entire area.

Chris and Rhonda Rogers

Non-golfers

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Stuart & Bette Holmes

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 16/05/2022 14:54

Subject: To whom it concerns regarding the Awhitu Golf Club.

Both my wife and I believe the Awhitu Golf Club is a great asset to the Awhitu and surrounding district providing an area for recreation and sport to be enjoyed in a rural environment. Local schools use this area for their annual cross country competition involving many children from Waiuku/ Awphitu schools to compete in a safe local area.

Stuart and Bette Holmes

---------- Original Message ----------

New golfer (and committee member)

From: "Pope, Robyn"

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 17/05/2022 11:55

Subject: For the submission

What comes to mind when you think about living in rural New Zealand? Do you conjure up an image of an idyllic life in the beautiful countryside with your nearest neighbour being miles away over rolling green hills. Rural living sounds ideal, the downside of having no neighbours however is the lack of socialisation outside the immediate household. Likewise living in a seaside village full of quintessential kiwi baches, means often your neighbouring properties are sparsely populated especially during the winter months - so you may be surrounded by houses, but not necessarily surrounded by people. Your children may attend the local school but where do the adults go for company and conversation? Rural living can be quite isolating if there is nowhere to go and nothing to do for social recreation.

Golf Clubs may not be the first thing that comes to mind to counter that problem – unless the Golf Club is also the community gathering place - as is the case with Awhitu. Unlike the staid image of a golf club being a pretty park like environment that's for the exclusive use of stuffy-old-rich-city-folk where GOLF for some still stands for Gentlemen Only Ladies Forbidden, that have unwelcoming signs like "Presidents only car parking", an elitist attitude, exorbitant fees, long waiting lists requiring one to be nominated by a peer - and only sporting golfers are allowed on the course.

Awhitu is quite different. Sure we have the pretty park like environment – but it's open to and welcoming of all.

Awhitu Golf Club has a philosophy of "All Welcome" and operates as a place where rural folk can eat, meet and greet each other in a warm welcoming picturesque environment - where you can also play golf. The Club encourages all walks of life to 'have a go' at Golf – no matter what your ability or bank account. Certainly the Club which is manned by volunteers are serious about good quality golf, they are also serious about making golf accessible to all - even providing free loan clubs (even a children's set), free loan trundlers, and very cheap green fees. 9 holes is only $10 per adult (children can have a few hits for free too). Its also the place you can come to walk the course with the golfer in your family even if you don't play yourself (something other clubs prohibit?).

I have been attending events and Friday night dinners at the Club for many years – but have only been playing golf in the last 2 as a social vs sporting activity. The course itself whilst having its challenges of course, is playable by all skill level including beginners like me - having no water features (that put off the basic player) and few bunkers. I started playing when the Club started Twilight Golf on Friday nights for newbies and non-golfers to join in – the better players will join a group of newbies to help them with tips and coaching – and playing games like Best Ball or Ambrose where you team up with a good golfer and can bring your ball to theirs for your next shot – meaning you don't have to trail along feeling like you are holding up the group.

The Club is also very aware of its importance in the community as a social hub – its Friday Night dinners and Sunday lunches are frequented by all walks in the neighbourhood, the locals and regulars and golfers of course as well as the bach goers, the visitors to the regional park to which we are attached, and those staying at the Presbyterian and Environmental camps – where we are just walking distance away. Children pull out the box of toys, lie on the floor doing colouring in – or play in the grounds around the Club whilst Mum and Dad watch whilst sitting on the outdoor seats under café umbrellas.

The Covid lockdowns were lessons to us all about the importance of keeping a community a hive of activity – many people are now working from home so even miss the social engagement of the office. The Golf Club has a sub-committee purely focussing its efforts on non-golfing activities – making sure the Clubrooms have a great ambience that's not all about golf if you want to hire the hall – or organising 'open to all' events such as Quiz Nights. Our ready-now environment of in situ tables/chairs; kitchen and bar, make it ideal for other groups to hold events like Bingo and our fully carpeted facility, make it ideal for the Yoga and Thai Chi groups. Its also a lovely wedding venue on a Saturday where you can have photographs around one of the stands of native trees.

Like me, a proportion of the new member players have started to play purely because the club is meeting place of community vs being attracted by the sport itself.(ie) non golfers becoming golfers because of the way club is welcoming to beginners and social golfers. It is very affordable golf in an atmosphere where all levels of skill (or no skill) is welcome.

As a person living alone – I can go to the Club for dinner on a Friday night and someone will sing out for me to join their group – Awhitu Golf club is a place where after a while, everybody knows your name.

Cheers Robyn (Pope)

Summer members

> ---------- Original Message ----------

> From: Faye Bell

> To: Tim Smyth

> Date: 17/05/2022 16:36

> Subject: golf course

> Dear Tim,

> I understand the Council is reviewing golf courses on council owned land.

> Our golf course is of tremendous value to a growing community and having the club here is beneficial to a lot of families whom use it frequently.

> Regards

> John & Faye Bell

Non-golfers

--------- Original Message ----------

From: maureen callander

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 17/05/2022 20:35

Subject: Awhitu golf club

Hi Tim, I understand that the council is reviewing the future of golf courses on council owned land.

The Awhitu golf club is an integral part of the community on the peninsula,it is a vital link for many of the people whom live here.

Regards Graeme and Maureen Callander.

Occasional golfer and social (non-playing) member

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Nick Cole

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 18/05/2022 07:59

Subject: Golf Club

I understand the council is reviewing the future of Golf Courses on council owned land and I would like to submit my views.

The Awhitu Golf Club is a challenging, visually stunning course offering superb recreation for serious and social players alike.

But it is so much more than that, it is a community hub unlike any other, with limited access to other facilities that are taken for granted in more populated areas of our City, I feel that the Golf Club will become more invaluable in the years to come with increasing population on our beautiful Awhitu Peninsula

Nick & Gail Cole

Non-member

> ---------- Original Message ----------

> From: Tony Bradley

> To: Tim Smyth

> CC: Debby Bradley

> Date: 18/05/2022 08:37

> Subject: Awhitu Golf course

> Dear Tim,

> I understand that Auckland City Council are reviewing the future of golf courses on council owned land and so I would ask you to include our comments in your submission.

> The Awhitu golf course has been an important community hub for many years. At over 30km away from the nearest township, it is the main recreational facility for the whole peninsula. As well as golf, the facility has provided a unique social hub for our dispersed and remote community. We have

used the facility many times as guests and we plan to join the club as members when we transition to living more permanently in Matakawau within a few months.

> Thank you

> Your sincerely,

> Tony and Debby Bradley

New member – new to golf

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Grant Greenwood

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 18/05/2022 09:02

Subject: Awhitu Golf Club

I have heard the Auckland Council are looking at the future of the Awhitu Golf Club.

I have recently joined after being a casual member. It is a great meeting place for locals and great for mental and physical health, with nothing else close it would be a huge loss to the community if it were to close.

Grant and Denise Greenwood

Non-member (having been a member previously)

---------- Original Message ----------

From: "Roger @ Syntechnz"

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 18/05/2022 11:00

Subject: RE: golf lesson at awhitu $20 this saturday

Hi Tim

Awhitu Golf club

9 years ago, my family and I discovered the Awhitu Peninsula and the Awhitu Golf club, until then we lived in Titirangi in West Auckland, it took us no time to decide on buying a Bach on the Peninsula. Having been introduced to the Golf Club joining was one of the first things we did after securing our Bach at Matakawau.

While my Wife and I aren't regulars at the Golf Club we know many locals and holiday makers who are. The club is unique in that it offers stunning views out over the Manukau back to greater Auckland and is now the only Golf course in Auckland with such an outlook. Awhitu Golf is Truly affordable to young and old alike.

The Golf course being set back from the harbour is fronted by the regional parks beaches parks camping ground, farm, walking and cycling tracks allowing visitors to the regional park uninterrupted access to all activities the Regional Park has to offer. One of the great points the Regional Park has to offer it has twice the area of the Golf course in Farm land, the Farm land offers huge potential for additional recreational development to complement the activities currently available in the Regional park. The Awhitu Golf Course is a major attraction to the Peninsula and often the first introduction many Aucklanders have to our unique area.

I urge common sense apply and the Decision by Council to retain Awhitu Golf course or Auckland is reached.

Roger Farley

Non-member (but soon-to-join)

---------- Original Message ----------

From: Julie O'Meagher

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 18/05/2022 16:19

Subject: Awhitu Golf Course - Value to our community

To whom it may concern

My address is 29 Sergeant Rd, Matakawau, Awhitu. I am not currently a member of the Awhitu Golf Club however I am planning on signing up shortly. I am new to the area and have found the golf club to be a valuable part of our local community. Encouraging people to meet up and socialise, providing a venue to do so, providing lessons and the opportunity to get some exercise in while

enjoying some fresh air. This is such an intrinsic hub of the Awhitu Peninsula and it would be such a shame to take this away from us.

Kindest regards

Julie O'Meagher

Non-member (occasional golfer)

-------- Original message --------

From:

Date: 18/05/22 6:13 am (GMT+12:00)

To: Tim Smyth

Subject: Golf club

Great place for the community where we can meet for a catch up see what's happening with everyone find out what's/who needs help in our community & have a drink and nice meal

And sometimes we even play golf, just wish I could hit the ball

Regards

Judy Cross

New member (new to golf)

---------- Original Message ----------

From: "WARIN, Shaun"

To: Tim Smyth

Date: 19/05/2022 14:48

Subject: Awhitu Golf Club

Afternoon Tim,

Just wanted to comment on the value of the Awhitu Golf Club to the local community. Since purchasing a place in the Awhitu area mid last year the Golf Club was a weekly place to go and have dinner on Friday night. It is central to the relationships I have made over the last 8 months. On Friday nights I take my daughter along and she spends time with other children from the peninsula colouring in inside the club rooms or running around on the grounds of the Club with the other children. In the last two months I have become a playing member of the Awhitu Golf Club. Rather than the Friday night visit once a week, I now find myself at the club every Friday and at least one day over the weekend as well. I really enjoy getting out onto the course with neighbours and people I now call friends. Prior to coming to Awhitu I have never played golf nor been a member of a golf club. Over Easter my parents joined us for the weekend, my Dad walked the course while a group of locals and I played, and my Mum spent time hanging out with the locals at the club rooms. They both commented on what a great asset the Golf Club is to the local area both for the sport of golf as well as a community asset. From my point of view the Awhitu Golf Club is like a community hub for the Awhitu Peninsula, without the club my family and I would not have become as involved in the community as we have. I have found the people that run the club to be extremely welcoming both to my family being new to the area as well as to myself as someone who has never played golf before.

Cheers

Shaun Warin

Non-members (& occasional golfers)

---------- Original Message ----------

From:

To: 'Lee Smyth'

Date: 24/05/2022 14:51

Subject: Value of the Golf Club to the Awhitu Community

Hi Tim

We believe the Awhitu Golf Club is of great value to our community.

We have played golf, walked the greens and arranged to meet people on site for a catch up.

The Club Rooms are made available for hire and we have used these facilities as it is seen

as a safe and secure environment and fits the needs of the local people.

It is a significant landmark and a great postcard not only for the Awhitu Peninsula but to Auckland itself.

The Awhitu Golf Club is an active participant in our Community.

Yours sincerely

Stephen & Louise Hevacan

Appendix 3

---------- Original Message ----------
From: Kaye Maxwell <
To: Tim Smyth
Date: 13/05/2022 16:34
Subject: Awhitu Golf Club

To Whom it May Concern

My name is Kaye Maxwell a NZPGA Golf Coach and former NZ Champion.

I have been teaching for 26 years and now have my own Golf Retreat on the Bombay Hills.

I also teach at Awhitu Golf Club which is a one hour drive away.

I really enjoy going up there. The members are so friendly and very encouraging to new players and Youth.

I teach the basics in a simple way to help them enjoy the game of golf more.

The Awhitu 9 hole course is excellent to learn on and the little clubhouse has everything you need to have a fun experience.

I strongly support the members and the Club in their endeavours.

Kaye Maxwell

Kaye Maxwell

Golf & Coaching | FootGolf | Cafe | Functions | Accommodation

PENINSULARAMA

May 2022 No.406





Photographs © Tim Smyth

MATAKAWAU EASTER GAMES 2022, FULL REPORT PAGE 17

Glenn & Audrey



Combined Church
11am, Awhitu Church,
every Sunday

Roman Catholic
11am, Matakawau, Last Sunday of the Month



Church services at Awhitu Central, every Sunday, at 11a.m. All welcome.

"There is a time to search, and a time to give up, a time to keep, and a time to throw away."
Ecclesiastes , Chapter 3, Verse 6.

ANZAC DAY SERVICE



Congratulations to all who helped to organise this event, especially Blue who led the service admirably and those people who created the wreathes which managed to cover all 4 sides of the cenotaph!

The service was very well attended considering the weather wasn't that welcoming (As usual) which made the steaming hot cup of tea after the event especially welcome.



GK

BOOKING AWHITU CENTRAL CHURCH

Bookings are Mandatory.
There is a charge, which
you can discuss when phoning
St Andrews Office: 09 235 2238
between 8am & 12 noon
It is protocol to call the minister
Richard: 09 235 9312 and also
to obtain the church register for
recording your marriage.
Do leave the church
in a clean & tidy state. Failure to
do so may incur an extra charge.

GRAHAM'S FUNERAL SERVICES
F.D.A.N.Z
Ph 235 8380 Anytime
Professional, Caring, Understanding
Marissa Chapman

Grahams funeral services

Chapel and Reception Lounge
37 Kitchener Rd, Waiuku

Headstones and Memorial Work

www.grahamsfunerals.co.nz

GOLF

Twilight Golf is done 'til daylight saving comes back later in the year. For the finale on April 4th Team Sergeant / Brook Rd brought out their "A" game to earn the title of golf twilight champions – there's a trophy standing on the bar at the club as proof. The team beat a strong field, and Team Tainui Rd (Antony Greenfield, Susan and Derrick Reelick, and Jacqueline Pryor) were a mere one stroke back.



Here are the winners – Rachael Littlejohn, Maree Craig, Robyn Pope and Paul Coney.



What's Awhitu's big trophy for April? Of course it's **the M J Hatton Memorial Trophy,** a stableford (handicap-based) competition played over 2 rounds on the first 2 Sundays of the month. Another new-to-golfer Cameron Chadwick produced back-to-back stellar rounds to run away with the trophy – the next best player (Fin Finlayson) finishing a massive 17 strokes behind. Cameron won the 2022 Junior Championship earlier this year and I'm picking his handicap will continue to plummet and he'll be in the Intermediate or Senior Division by the time end-of-year championships come around.

Photo (left) shows Cameron , receiving the M J Hatton Memorial Cup from club captain Andre Rautenbach.

Sunday 9 hole golf started on 9th of April and carries on through winter until daylight saving starts again, every Sunday other than Open Days (last Sunday of the month). So until summer, anyone who wants to give golf a go can come down and join the group which tees off at 9.15 – 9.45 Sundays, then enjoy the café afterwards. Picture: Anna Ruttley, Amanda Reale, Kathy Thorne, Lee Smyth and Rachael Littlejohn on the first Sunday (9 April).



Golf continues ⇨

Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
		6.00-6.45am			8.00-8.45am
9.15-10am		9.15-10am		9.15-10am	
18.00-18.45	18.00-18.45		18.00-18.45		

ALL SESSIONS HELD AT WAIPIPI HALL
Timetable subject to change.
Booking essential, visit : www.edgefitnessnz.com
email: becs@edgefitnessnz.co.nz. 021 253 5496
Weekly or Monthly Membership available. Single Concessions $15.00 each

LIKE US ON facebook

Golf Continued



We play a 4 ball-best –ball competition (in pairs – handicap based) for **the Easter Cup** (BYO eggs) and this year's winners were Phil and Sam Dickey – photographed (left) receiving the cup from Club Captain Andre. The engravers are getting used to carving the name Dickey on to cups this year!



Aprils Open Day is a very special one – the family of the late **Les Rehm** – long time club stalwart and all round top bloke – sponsor the day and it is always enjoyed by all. Les's nephews Keith Wallace and Rick Webb came and played (with their mate Gary Fausett) , sister Eileen and wife Betty (whose speech was a highlight) were among the guests in the clubrooms, . Chris and Tania had to make their apologies due to work commitments. Awhitu produced one of its windier days (you know…) and mastering the conditions were Fin Finlayson 1st (pictured, right) followed by Julie Duncan and Phil Dickey. Nearest the pins were won by Tim Smyth and Doug Harper, and longest drives came from Brett Caddy and Julie Duncan.



Awhitu hosted the **Covic Shield** (Counties Veterans) – 55 players – golfers off every tee. It's a big day to organise and thanks go to Bruce Wilson Kathy Thorn (great scones!), Fin Finlayson and our awesome caterer Tracey for making it all go smoothly. Our Club Captain Andre Rautenbach made the most of the rare (for him) opportunity to just come and play without having to organise the golf and give out the prizes – by winning the day with the lowest round - a sub-par 69 – and winning the overall day with 38 stableford points. Great golf – something for the rest of us to aspire to! Awhitu won the day thanks to Andre, John Carlyle, Jim Ruiterman, and Karin Gruber, and on the strength of that have climbed to 4th place in the competition. *Photo (left) is Andre receiving the prized claret jacket from convenor Tim Howard.*

Continues ⇨

Allan Norton Builder Ltd

Alterations Additions
New Homes and Farm Buildings

Experienced builder for all your building needs

Allan Norton
152 Cooper Rd, Te Toro, RD4 Waiuku
Tel 235 8573 Mob 021 971 518
Email: anortonbuilder@xtra.co.nz
www.allannorton.co.nz

JOHNSFARMLETSERVICES.COM
Order online or phone
Natural Spring Water available
WATER
0800 327 653
JOHN'S FARMLET SERVICES

Hair Café
HAIR SALON

Opening hours
Tuesday, Wednesday & Thursday 9 - 8
Friday 9 - 5, Saturday 9 - 3

For all your professional hairdressing needs.
Specialising in colour and cutting

Quality products used, high standard of work at an affordable price.

EFTPOS Available

Phone Robyn or Denise for an appointment
09 235 2173
146 Craig Road, Waipipi

Golf continued



The day's photographer noticed that there was marvellous uniform co-ordination between 4 members of the team. Awhitu do not play in the pennants competition but looking every bit like a pennants team are (from left) Karin Gruber, Tim Smyth, Andre Rautenbach and Brett Wilson.



We have a **golf coaching day** scheduled for **7 May**. We have so many people in the club who are new to golf – for newbies a little bit of coaching goes a long way. The Men's and Women's groups are full but we still have **spaces available in the young womens group – these are $ free** thanks to generous sponsorship from CLM Community Sport.
Contact Lee 021 888 032 to register.

General News/upcoming events

Our caterer Tracey is still producing delicious food for golfers and anyone that wants to come for a meal or a coffee on Sundays and Friday nights. Fridays from 5.30. Sundays 10.30 til 2.30. (More info, Page 9)

Friday night meals start at $16 for adult-size meals with kids meals (including ice-cream) for $10 each. See the club's website or Facebook page for more details. Sundays are typical café-style food and great coffee.

Sunday 29 May is the Karaka Park Produce Open Day. 9.00 muster for 9.30 shotgun start. $25 for 18 holes and lunch. Or just come for a round $10 for 9, $20 for 18 holes anytime and if it's a Wednesday or Sunday morning join in with club members for our haggle. TS

POLLOK HALL MARKETS

I am very happy to announce that these will be re-starting again on Sunday 5th June (Queens birthday weekend) 09.00 to 13.00, then July 3rd. Vickie's kitchen is there Sunday mornings weather permitting, I have a dumpling addiction! GK

Te Toro Hall
Annual General Meeting
7 May 2022 @ 1.30pm
@ Hall
Phone Carole 021303014
for confirmation.

Alrick Electrical Ltd
Matakawau
Registered Electrician
Domestic * Commercial * Rural
Installation * Maintenance * Repairs
Mob 0274 762 553

SUNSET
SURF & TURF
Suppliers of Quality
Mens & Ladies
Sports, Surf & Street Wear
Visit us -
www.sunset27.co.nz
Like us on Facebook
Prop: Julie Powell
27 Queen St, Waiuku
Ph 09 235 9219
Customer Service is our Priority

A View from the Nursery, Kathy Graham

I have the privilege to work part time at Awhitu Landcare, where we prepare natives to enable us to plant pockets of paradise on the peninsula. The nursery is now full of luscious plants ready for planting later this year.

So now the process starts all over again and we have the joy of gathering local seeds.

Recently I had the opportunity to visit a property that showed plantings from 8 years ago, some planted last season and also land that is being prepared for this year's plantings. It really showed the vision the landowners have for the future. It followed a natural waterway, and it was stunning.

Therefore, my advice is to go plant a native, you may never live long enough to sit in their shadow, but our children's, children will.

Te Korowai o Papatūānuku, Nicky Reynolds, Project Leader

The end of daylight saving is always a sure reminder that winter is on its way – this is a good time to prepare your site if you are planning to carry out a restoration project this season. For a successful planting we would suggest the following:

1. Sound fencing to ensure the site is stock proofed. Fencing contractors are busy so get in early if you are not carrying out the work yourself, to book in.
2. Prepare the site - establish a pest control programme - possum, goats and deer will love you for planting - but not ideal outcomes. If you are planting on the margins of mature bush mustelid and rat management is advised.
3. Remove pest and invasive plants
4. Spray the site – if time and budget will allow, spray the site twice especially if kikuyu is present– once in March and then once again in early May—either blanket spray or spray a dinner sized spot for each tree at 1 to 1.5 metre spacings depending on the species being planted. Take care around any natural revegetation that may already be establishing on the site.
5. Prepare or purchase stakes so to place by each tree at planting time
6. With differing weather patterns, you may wish to consider the use of crystal rain. This polymer goes into the planting hole as a sloppy jelly type form – takes 5 years to breakdown in the soil but does allow the plant to access moisture during the very dry times.
7. Sharpen your spade – that makes planting a lot more enjoyable!
8. Once the autumn rains have come (we are all looking skyward!) it is perfect to get planting!

Just like that you have begun a future forest. What more could you as ask for?
If you require any assistance please do not hesitate to contact Landcare.

Save the Date! Speaker event and AGM - Saturday afternoon 18 June

Awhitu Landcare's popular annual speaker event and AGM will be held on Saturday 18 June from 2.15 pm. Save the date for an entertaining and informative afternoon. The programme includes a tour of our native plant Nursery, Bat Specialist guest speaker, Revegetation project case studies…and more!



McNAUGHT
CONTRACTING
Rural Earthworks, Farm Maintenance,
Drainage and Site Excavation.
Call for a free quote
Orenda 021 430050 Rob 021 490070

Becoming a vegetarian is a huge missed steak

PLANT OF THE MONTH



Justicia carnea alba(Plume flower) -also formerly known as Jacobinia

Originally from Central and South America ,This versatile sub-tropical shrub is a valuable addition to any garden as a feature, in a shrubbery, as an informal hedge or in pots.

It grows to 1.5m,with dark green, dense foliage it performs best in good soil in part to full shade (hot sun can burn the flowers) and produces clear white plume-like blooms spring through to late Autumn/early winter. Regular dead heading will promote more flowers.

ĀWHITU SOCIAL CLUB

It's finally time to get back to it!

The Āwhitu Social Club will be opening again on Friday, May 6th, 2022. We will be celebrating our re-opening with a classic Music Night.

Starting at 7pm, we will be hosting our Open Mic where anyone who is keen to get up and sing or play us a tune or three is welcome to! Come and debut what you've been practicing all these months in front of the most welcoming audience.



Dinner will be available from The Øtchef food truck. Drinks available from the bar for cash only.

Please note that the Āwhitu Social Club is a members only club. These subs help pay for the running of the club nights. Memberships are only $15 per year and will be available at the door on the night.

Please remember we are CASH ONLY.

Looking forward to seeing you all again!

JD

SOLD SOLD

Awhitu Peninsula Property Experts

Achieving Record Prices on the Peninsula

We love it, we live here, and we list, market & sell it!

STANLEY & BARBARA

Mob (S) 021 723177 (B) 021 799012

s.armon@barfoot.co.nz

- Honest
- Trustworthy
- Totally Professional



Check out the Video

The Armons

ABOVE & BEYOND your expectations

BARFOOT & THOMPSON

LICENSED REAA 2008

For your 'obligation free' property appraisal - Talk to us Today!

'Passionate about the Awhitu Peninsula'

www.loveyourlocation.co.nz

POLLOK ARTS AND CRAFTS

Pollok Co-op presents 'Light and Shade', our Easter Art Exhibition.

Well, we managed to get our 'Light and Shade' art competition underway finally. We were frustrated to have to postpone it last Labour Weekend, and felt for all those artists who had laboured to enter at that time. So we were happy to revive the exhibition for this year's Easter Weekend instead. Again we were sorry we couldn't hold our traditional opening evening; caution still prevails I'm afraid. Nevertheless we were excited to get a look at the thirty seven entries on hanging day. We are never disappointed when we realise what an abundance of talent there is on our peninsula, and this occasion was no different. There was the usual variety of genres, with a mix of 'old' regulars, and some exciting new talent as well. This year our guest judge was artist and manager of the Franklin Arts Centre, Caroline Burton. She did the judging on Thursday, and we informed the winners by email instead of the usual presentations on the Friday evening.

So to the winners: First place and $300.00 went to Warwick Blow for his unique steel construction, 'Night'. Warwick is a first time entrant to our competitions and Caroline was impressed by the subtle, yet magical effect of the lighting inside the steel box. You can guess probably that this work takes on a life of its own at night. There were two second equal prizes of $100.00 each. One went to Frances Stevens for her elegant woven work, 'The Blues'. Caroline felt this piece was so finely wrought with its 3D element and the subtle gradients of colour woven throughout. The other prize went to Tania Pedersen, for her mixed media painting, 'State of Mind'. This was an evocative work using the metaphor of a chess board to represent mental changes of mood. It also showed off a masterful control of paint and texture. Caroline also awarded three 'Highly Commended' certificates. These went to; Lois Templeton for her whimsical (when has Lois ever done anything other than whimsical) chicken wire and ceramic flower lampshade, 'Literally'; to Anthea Allison for her watercolour, 'Shady Looking Sheep', and to Leonie Richardson for her evocative photograph, 'Woman Reading'.



Well done to all the winners and other entrants. The exhibition will run for the next three weeks, and patrons can vote for their favourite during this time. Once again we thank our local artists/craftspeople for their continuing support, and hope we can approach this coming Labour Weekend with less drama. PJ



Aaron Maffey
timber craftsman

Furniture and cabinetry

Timber kitchens

Interior and exterior features

Sawmilling

Also offers a bespoke 'tree to product' service

www.aaronmaffey.com
021 503 132

MITRE 10

WAIUKU

- *Rails & Fencing*
- *Structural Timber*
- *Decking*
- *Plywood*
- *All Hardware & Building Supplies*
- *Free Quotes*

Free Delivery to the Peninsula on Wednesdays

Open 7 Days a week

Ph 09 2359072 *waiuku@mitre10.co.nz*

airpoints MITRE 10

ANDREW BAYLY, NATIONAL MP FOR PORT WAIKATO

Beware the changes to the Incorporated Societies Act

qThe Incorporated Societies Act 2022 sets out a new modern framework for incorporated societies and those who run them. However, some of the new changes could have very negative effects.

There are around 24,000 incorporated societies in New Zealand. If you belong to a club, it's likely that it will have been established as an incorporated society to look after the general interests of the club's members, with a constitution that governs how the club is run, by whom (the club's officers, executives and committee) and how finances, assets and property are managed.

There is no doubt the old 1908 act required an overhaul. One of the new improvements is that it requires a society to have an internal dispute resolution process written into its constitution – an issue where I have often been asked by club members for guidance.

However, one of the new changes could have serious implications. Clauses 53 and 54 of the Incorporated Societies Act are modelled on sections 135 and 136 of the Companies Act, which require directors not to incur obligations if they do not have reasonable grounds to believe that the company will be able to honour them – known as reckless trading.

Giving duties akin to company directors to officers of an incorporated society is fraught with issues. Clauses 53 and 54 of the act are designed for corporate structures, where there is a limited liability status for directors. Incorporated societies, on the other hand, are unlimited structures, which raises the issue of unlimited personal liability of officers.

People who become chairs, treasurers and secretaries of incorporated societies are typically well-meaning volunteers who would struggle to balance the requirements of full-time work, family and the pressure of a society running into financial strife. This could cause people to reconsider taking on the duties of an officer, leaving the club without the ability to function.

Imagine the effect on the community if the local boat club, or community hall, or RSA had to close because it couldn't find people willing to serve as officers on the committee.

The bill already provided adequate protection in clause 49, requiring society officers to act in good faith and in the best interests of an incorporated society when exercising powers or performing duties as an officer. The addition of clauses 53 and 54 could have chilling effects.

If you're an officer of an incorporated society, now's the time to make yourself familiar with the new legislation. All existing incorporated societies will have to re-register, as well as review and update their constitution so that it complies with the requirements set out in the new act, especially including procedures for resolving disputes.

This in itself is a big undertaking for any incorporated society, large or small. However, there is no immediate rush as there is a transition period of several years to allow societies to prepare. Information will be available soon on the Incorporated Societies Register website.

Funded by Parliamentary Service. Authorised by Andrew Bayly, MP for Port Waikato, 7 Wesley Street, Pukekohe

WAIUKU itm®

Great stock holding of Quality Timber & Building Materials for all your building projects

"We'll see you right"

OPENING HOURS
Monday to Friday 7am - 5pm
Saturday 8am - 12 noon
Phone 235 7289 | Email: sales@waiukuitm.co.nz

20 Constable Road, Waiuku
(next to Medical Centre & opposite Waiuku College)

www.itm.co.nz/waiuku

Awhitu Golf Club Café

Meals Friday nights from 5.30 – 8.00
Prices start at $16, with kids meals (including ice-cream) $10
Café Sundays from 10.30 – 2.00
Snacks, meals, treats and great coffee!
See the club's facebook page or website for more details
For Groups – bookings are advised – phone or text 021 032 4662

AWHITU YOUTH GROUP (FORMERLY GAMPIZMO)

We're nearly ready to get going again with a Youth Group in Awhitu. Gampizmo began about twelve years ago, and the action-packed fun is the stuff of legends. However, the three and a half hours of crazy games, challenges, pizza and movies has worn out many volunteers!

The plan is for a monthly Youth Group (Yrs 7-10) in Pollok Hall, Friday nights, 7-9pm. The main focus will be on positive fun, community and encouragement (with supper too, of course). It is hoped that we can start on Friday June 24th. Watch out for the notice in June's Peninsularama.

Awhitu Youth Group will continue to be led by a team representing our local churches. Parent help will always be appreciated too.

Enquiries to Suzy on 021 833873 SK

FISHING AT WATTLE BAY!





Photographs © Stanley Armon

BHANA'S FOOD-MARKET

& Take-aways

Phone 235 1016

Awhitu Service Station

Phone: 235 1016

OPEN 7 DAYS

Aurora Law
Lawyers

Getting the Very Best for You.

- *Residential, Commercial & Rural Conveyancing.*
- *Estates, Trusts, Wills & Powers of Attorney*
- *Relationship Property*

We accept Super Gold Card and offer 10% discount on preparation of wills and ending powers of attorney.

Waiuku Office
92 Queen Street, Waiuku
(09) 235 8179

info@auroralaw.co.nz
www.auroralaw.co.nz

GRAHAMS BEACH BOWLS

Well, we finally managed to get the men's triples match finished. Due to previous bad weather and not enough spare bowling days, to complete this fixture. The final game turned out to be a cracker, with a great comeback from the winners to deserve this win. With the Kitty being put in the ditch, to the last end changing five times, and Grahams accurate drives, which on one occasion hit the Jack, flicking it up 4 foot skywards only for it to fall down, hit a bowl and go back down the green towards the bowler. You could spend a lifetime playing bowls are not see this feat!

Men's triples: Winners, Dave Sutherland, Graham and Bevan.
Runners up, Wazza, Grumpy and Dave Blackett.

The Jack and Jill tournament was a husband and wife affair!!
Winners: Dave S and Judy.

The men's and ladies fours was played over a couple of weeks.

Ladies fours, Winners: Heather, Linda, Janet and Lynnette
Runners up: Sally, Maxine, Judy and Vicky.

Men's fours Winners: Grumpy, Graham, Dave S, and Dave B
Runners up: Wazza, Bevan, Wayne and Bugs.

These games also had some outstanding bowls delivered which shows the close competition amongst the bowlers.

Special thanks to Bevan for painting the flagpole and having the flag flying for Anzac.

Wednesday afternoon bowls continues all year, weather permitting, starting at 3:30 p.m. during the winter months, all welcome, bowls supplied, only two dollar entry fee and a meal later at a reasonable price, come along and join in the fun.

Next meeting is our prizegiving night and dinner on Sunday eighth of May results will be in the next report so watch this space.

Correction to last month's report Wayne stole the credit for the bacon and egg pie, change credit to Sally.

Cheers Grumpy

56 John Street
Pukekohe

FRANKLIN MOTORS
FMPT
PUMPS & TOOLS

Tel: 09 239 2545
Mob:027 229 1373

Email: franklintoolrepairs@yahoo.com

ELECTRIC MOTORS:
Rewinds, repairs of both AC & Dc.
Authorised supplier of **BROOKS** motors.
Gearbox sales and repairs.

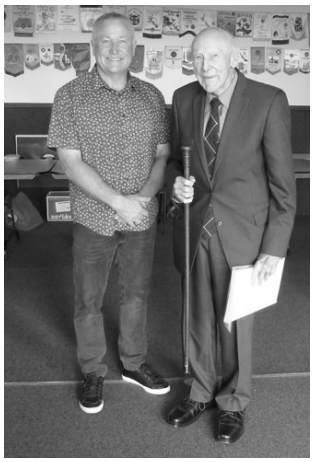
WATER PUMPS
Installation and removal services.
Repairs and sales of all brands of pumps.
Authorised supplier of **DAVEY** pumps

FILTRATION
Water treatment and filtration systems;
UV and water softening

POWER TOOLS
Service and repairs of all powertools.
Authorised agent of **MAKITA & HITACHI.**
Authorised service agent of **PASLODE** New Zealand

As my dad used to say, 'Don't cry over spilt milk, it could have been whisky!'

BOOK LAUNCH



The launch of the book "They Came Home from World War I Remembering those who are buried in the Waiuku and Awhitu Peninsula Cemeteries" by the Franklin branch of the New Zealand Society of Genealogists was held on Saturday 30 April at the Lions' Den in Waiuku.

A copy was donated to our local history group – the Awhitu Peninsula Historical Society – and Clyde Hamilton received the copy on its behalf from Mark Ball who previously was a Franklin Mayor.

Clyde has been a member of the group for many years (and is now a life member). His father William Clover Hamilton was one of the soldiers written about in the book as were Bill's brother, brother-in-law and cousins.

Clyde assisted the researchers find family of the soldiers for information and photos which they commented was invaluable. An article about the Irwin brothers who were WW1 veterans features in this issue.

Those interested in the history of the local area are encouraged to attend the next meeting of the Awhitu Peninsula Historical Society; Mark Thursday 26 May 10.a.m. Old Matakawau School Building on your calendar – or phone Gillian 235 8810. PP

AWHITU GARDEN GROUP

Once again this month we had a garden visit instead of our usual hall get together.

We visited the outstanding local garden of significance - 'Angrason' gardens which was, as always, stunning and as a group we will visit again in a different season . We also welcomed two of the Landcare apprentices, lovely to have some younger members and hopefully we can add to their horticultural education.

Our next get together will be May 19th, if you ,or anyone you know, are interested please contact either Louise at slehevacan@gmail.com or Fiona fiona@steelmagnolia.co.nz or ph 021596946. FM



TRAPPING TALES

We have a narrow strip of land with many rabbits living on either side, but dining out on our garden and pasture.. What to do? We looked on line, and ordered a double ended live capture trap from a firm in Westport. Four days later on the 1st of March our trap arrives on our front doorstep.
So we set the trap up out in the paddock next to a fence. Next morning we find our first catch, which happens to be our cat. Which is exactly why we wanted a live capture trap, and she has learnt her lesson.
Day two, we have a very live and ferocious ferret in the trap. A good friend brings his air rifle, demonstrates how to use it, and leaves the air rifle with us for future use.

Three days later we have caught a rabbit, he fell for the taste of apple. Rabbits prove to be very wily, they eat all tasty treats outside the trap but do not enter. But then we catch a nosy magpie instead.
Then there is a bit of a quiet period until we notice something has been eating apples off our tree. We shift the trap to under the tree, bait it with apple, and have caught three opossum, one a week.

Since then we had a quiet patch for a couple of weeks. The trap is back in the paddock with some bits of apple inside, and a few sprigs if tree lucerne outside and today all the treats are eaten and we have caught another rabbit.

I have two rat traps, but attracting rats to traps is unrewarding, so mostly we leave rats to our cat instead. She is very efficient, and is kind enough to kill them, although the remains are left on the carpet.

We have macadamia and olive trees, plenty of food for rats..

So, in our double ended live capture trap we have caught (not counting our own cat):

One ferret,
Two rabbits
One magpie
Three opossum.

The trap has proved very effective and I am looking forward to trying it out out down in our patch of bush, maybe after we caught another rabbit or two. DC

KNIGHT & DICKEY

Phone 235 9189
AWHITU DEPOT - Hatton Road
Phone 235 1024
Mobile 0274 847 238

GENERAL FREIGHT
RUN-OFF STOCK

STOCKISTS & SUPPLIERS
of
ALL METALS * SAND * BUILDERS MIX * CEMENT
STEEL STONE SUPPLIES
POSTS * STRAINERS * BATTENS
HOUSEHOLD WATER
BULK FERTILIZERS * RODNEY & WAIKARETU LIMES * AIRSTRIP SUPPLIES
WAIUKU - AUCKLAND - PUKEKOHE

DAILY FREIGHT SERVICES

A WEE PIECE OF HISTORY SAVED

Some of you may remember from our March 2021 issue when we ran a story about the *Awhitu* vessel returning to the peninsula thanks to the efforts of Bill Deed and local, Terry Short. Both men are known for their desire to preserve bits of Awhitu history and aren't slow to take action when necessary. This time I've discovered that Terry Short was drawn to a piece of local history in an effort to ensure its significance was retained. He set about rescuing a 100+ year old building, that was used in 1923, as a school for the children of Grahams Beach with a roll of nearly seven children. Over the next few years the roll grew to 12, demanding in 1929 that a new, larger school be built further up the road (Taitimu). That school is now home to the Graham's Beach Bowling Club. Terry, managed to shift the 100+ year old structure to his POP* (park over Property at Grahams Beach, not really knowing how long it would take for it to be restored. However; as time passed, like a lot of good intentions finding the time to put worthy ideas into action can sometimes be a challenge. As a result the old building sat empty for 11 years with little care or attention. Terry was thrilled when he was approached by locals, Jane Boustred and Marie Windsor asking if they could tidy up the ole school house to display their crafts. There was a bit of work needed and a few locals offered their talents. The old kauri floors were done by a local retired floor sander who kindly contributed the labour, charging for the product only. It's easy to see the original floor and where the wall was extended adding to the front of the bach. The guttering was done by another local who also lives along the beach. Terry put in an antique looking pot belly stove adding to its historical charm. A kauri door which used to be in the Irwin's original homestead is now cleverly used as a display table. It has been transformed to a beautiful piece which is fit for purpose. Jane says they found the door after buying the Grahams Beach property from the Irwins who'd often holidayed at Grahams Beach before shifting to Christchurch.

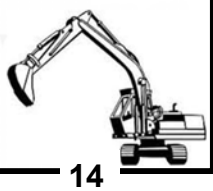
Within the cottage, there are several rooms one of which is dedicated as a museum. Several of the Graham descendants provided photos which have been framed and labelled by the women. The photos of early settlers William and Marion Graham hold pride of place, linking this wee cottage back to its initial roots. We have been advised that other community members are welcome to contribute to preserving this slice of history and I for one am sure it will continue to grow in the rich tapestry which links it to the peninsula. A local matriarch has contributed to some aspects, including one of the first photos of the cottage being enjoyed by the Graham descendants.

Jane and Marie feel lucky to have a project which has given the bach a new lease on life. Painting the bach was undertaken by one of Terry's friends, a Russian mate, taking longer than expected. There had been hopes of opening the craft cottage by Christmas (2021), but as we all know timelines often move at their own pace. The colourful hydrangeas around the cottage came from cuttings Terry's wife Robin' grew in her garden. Jane and Marie give credit to their husbands who have also helped with many tasks and their support has been invaluable. The women say it is "not just about the house, but about the community that has been, and still is present at Grahams Beach". The cottage has been named School House Crafts in recognition of its time as a place of learning for local school children.

Continues ⇨

DODDY'S DIGGER
Call for all your farm, site and domestic work.
Confined space Excavation
Free Quotes
Phone: Kevin & Maureen Dodd
(09) 2351089
027 686 6324





POLLOK
COOP
Supporting
LOCAL ART & CRAFT
2141 Awhitu Rd,
Phone 235 2225,
artscooppollok@gmail.com
Winter Hours:
Thurs to Mon, 10am-4pm

A wee piece of history

The peninsula should be grateful for the willingness of Terry and Robin to preserve and restore the cottage as a vital piece of local history, while providing a venue for local crafts. No doubt the memories experienced by the descendants of William and Marion Graham continue to be shared as several families retire to the tranquil shores of their pioneering ancestors. Marie and Jane can be found welcoming visitors to School House Crafts on, Sat and Sunday. (1000am-200pm or by appointment) – 0272516450 or 0275515206. AB

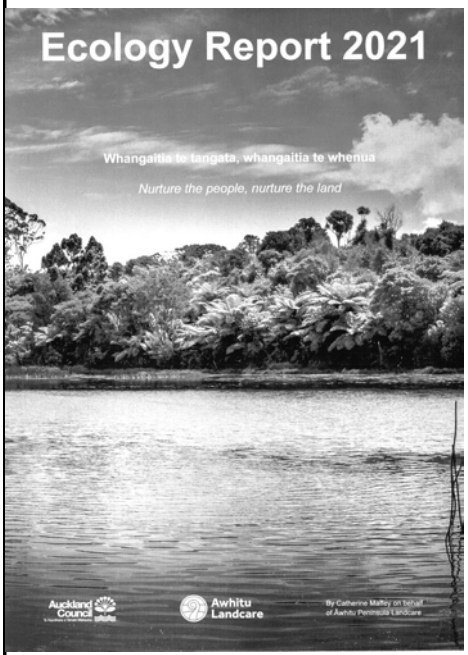
* As can happen when I'm looking for one thing I can often find another and so goes my on-going adult education experience. This time I learned about a scheme I'd never heard of before. Those of you linked to the NZ MCA (New Zealand Motor Caravan Association won't learn anything new here but for me the scheme was enlightening. It's called the **POP Scheme (**Park Over Property. The NZMCA (POP) Scheme first started in 1991, with one member offering overnight parking at her property. It has since grown into a unique network of overnight parking locations on private land throughout New Zealand, that welcomes members and provides a safe place for them to park overnight.

POPs provide more than just a safe place to park overnight but have become opportunities to sample a wide variety of New Zealand experiences at little or no cost. The range of property types run from residential sites, business premises, golf clubs to sites of historical and tourist interest.

What qualifies as a POP?

If you have land or a space suitable for motor caravan parking overnight, you can be a POP- but there are rules. Check out their website to find out more: https://www.nzmca.org.nz/join-us.

Robin and Terry Short have offered a POP space at Grahams Beach for a few years and are the location for numerous annual events enjoyed by NZMCA members. AB



ECOLOGY REPORT 2021

This well researched and written document reports on what Awhitu Peninsula Landcare have done and what they are planning to do. It needs to be read by all Peninsula people, residents, Bach owners et al.

I'm not going to precis this document nor am I going to criticise it, except to say I don't automatically agree with all the proposals.

This is a vitally important document that will affect life on our Peninsula so please contact Landcare and ask how to get access to these vitally important proposals about our homes and land.

GK

ABRASIVE BLASTING LTD

BLASTING, PANELBEATING, LIGHT ENGINEERING,
WINDSCREEN REPLACEMENT & SPRAY PAINTING
of Classic & Vintage Cars, Trucks & Machinery, etc.

Lance Cleave

Mobile: Michelle 027 333 7022 Text: Lance 027 333 7007
Email: abrasiveblasting@xtra.co.nz

PLUMBER
DRAINLAYER

Providing Quick Response
Great Service
and
Top Quality Workmanship

Earl Morris

Mob 027 698 5286

DIGGER HIRE

One thing you can guarantee about pine tree plantations is that they do not last forever. In the overall scheme of things, they are quite short-lived, giving how well pines grow here. The point is that the Franklin Local Board is starting to look at what happens when the trees at the Matakawau Recreation and Planting Reserve begin to be milled.

The board's April meeting passed a resolution approving the preparation of a park service assessment to guide redevelopment after the trees are harvested. It is not like anything is going to happen overnight, but it is sensible to have a plan in place and the board has asked that the area, and it is a big one – almost 25 hectares – contain a restored indigenous ecosystem that provides for walking and cycling in a natural setting. That would allow Aucklanders to be active and connect with nature, encourage visitors to the area, and create a great asset for the local community. The reserve's cultural significance will be important too, so we have asked that Ngāti Te Ata is engaged to ensure Māori input into any future design and development.

Connections to and within the reserve will have an accessibility focus, and supporting amenities will ensure visitors can gather, rest and be protected from the elements. Any development programme that evolves will look to ensure the design reflects the cultural, ecological, and cultivated landscape of this special spot. There is obviously a long way to go but the next step in the process is for the board to provide funding in its 2023/24 work programme to develop a concept plan.

You can basically divide the area, sitting between the rural settlements of Matakawau and Matakawau Point, into three distinct lots, the first being the 10.5 or so hectares of regenerating native vegetation, including some kauri. The other areas are the pine plantation itself and about four hectares of pasture. It is undeveloped, but does provide informal recreational options, such as walking and exploring, so much so that there are informal tracks. And years ago, a walk loop track was developed by volunteers so people could access the native bush, but kauri dieback closed it.

It is now five years since the board funded a biodiversity management plan to understand more about the area, and the reserves' importance to it, recommending restoring the overall indigenous ecosystem.

Ngāti Te Ata works with Āwhitu Peninsula Landcare to restore native flora through several projects in the area. And both groups have indicated their enthusiasm to be involved further.

There are obvious benefits in terms of climate change, placemaking and heritage, landscape and recreational opportunities.

There is work to be done, but we have a real chance to create something special. Ultimately the board believes a developed reserve will add real interest to tourism within the Āwhitu Peninsula and attract visitors to Matakawau. **Matthew Murphy** Franklin Local Board – Waiuku subdivision representative

BARFOOT&THOMPSON

Top Salesperson Waiuku Branch 2021 / 2022

"Thanks once again to our amazing buyers and sellers"



Antony Greenfield
RESIDENTIAL & LIFESTYLE SALES
021 102 3594
a.greenfield@barfoot.co.nz
AWHITU PENINSULA NZ

MATAKAWAU EASTER GAMES AND PICNIC

The cancelation of the Annual Awhitu District School Easter Auction did little to deter the spirits and creativity of the Matakawau community this Easter. An organic, family-focused community picnic was organized complete with sandcastles of every shape and size, scavenger hunts and a sink the sub golf challenge for those diehard golfers with plenty of space for the odd novice. What would a picnic be without a tantalizing sausage sizzle with our own RazerBlades manning the grill in true 'Mad Butcher' fashion?

Easter hats were evidence of the creative juices at work. Families took shelter from the sun under marques and sprawling pohutukawas. A raffle saw a generous trolly of groceries going to one lucky winner with the second prize (a basket of chocolates going to our own Co-Editor Glenn . Thanks to his pre-diabetes, he's likely to be sharing this prize around. Looks like his grandsons may be in for the odd treat.

With all of the uncertainty that has plagued our lives recently, it was obvious everyone welcomed a chance to let their hair down. Who knows what is likely to spring up next year.

Winners were:

Scavanger hunt (under 6)- Taylor Paige (over 6) Axel

Sand castle – Sandie the Cat

Sink the Sub – Glen P

Easter hat Winners: Eva Warlin girl's, Johnny Men's, Karla Women' s

PENINSULA LADIES GUILD

We hope that this finds everyone well.

Our March meeting was a nice relaxed gathering down at Hudsons Beach.

Our April meeting was another relaxed meeting to catch up with those unable to attend the previous months meeting.

Our May meeting will be back at the Matakawau Hall on Thursday 5th at 12.30pm. Our cooking will be Chocolate Fudge (yum can't wait to try this). Decorative is a Corsage, and our Entertainment will be Canvas Art. This is where the ladies can put anything they like onto a Canvas.

June 2nd meeting, Handcraft is Knitted Adult Slippers, Decorative is Sand Saucer, Entertainment is doing a Scrapbook page for our photo albums

We welcome anyone that is interested to come and visit us to see what our group gets up to. Meetings are 1st Thursday of the month at 12.30pm at the Matakawau Hall or you can contact Karen 0210773762 KB

OUTDOOR ADDICTION WEAR
Clothing Brand - Local Kiri Torpey
Outdoor inspired T-Shirts and Apparel for the Outdoor Passionate.
- Website www.outdooraddictionwear.co.nz
- Email info@outdooraddictionwear.co.nz
- Phone 027 251 0004

Step outside. Find your addiction.

I just burned 3000 calories,
that's the last time I leave Brownies in the oven while I take a nap.

waiuku ZERO WASTE

Diverting up to 70% from landfill.
For all your Waste, greenwaste and recycling.
Please see our website for prices.
Come and browse through our Re Use shop Waiuku Junktion for fabulous low cost items!
Donations of reusable items are accepted free
(*must be clean and in good condition*).

Located at 5 Hosking Place, Waiuku. Ph (09) 235 8413.
Open Thursday—Sunday 8.30am—4.pm. CLOSED Public Holidays.
www.waiukuzerowaste.co.nz

AWHITU PENINSULA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

This meets most months at the old Matakawau School building, (which has also been known as the Manukau Fishing club and the Scout Hut, we don't waste buildings on this peninsula!) Actually we have two buildings on the Matakawau Reserve, both just behind the Playcentre. The other building is an old shed that we would like to turn into a local museum to show off the many artifacts we are preserving, but we can't because it is repeatedly being broken into, predominantly by youths as somewhere to smoke and vape, so if your young teenager is disappearing off with his/her mates and won't say where they are going it just might be to vandalise our building again.

Thank you to Lancare staff/volunteers for throwing the latest load of kids out of our hut, that's how we know what their purpose is.

Aside from that as editors of this little magazine, we know there is considerable interest on the peninsula for knowledge of it's history, it's the type of article we get the most feedback on, so if you are one of those with an interest, why not pop down to one of our meetings, details of time and place are at page 25 of Peninsularama. GK

POLITICAL DEFINITIONS

I came across this on a friends facebook page, it's not mine, it was written by an American Journalist in response to a teacher asking for her simplified definitions of the various political systems.

Socialism: You have two cows, you give one cow to your neighbour.

Communism: You have two cows but the Government takes them from you and charges you for their milk.

Fascism: You have two cows and the Government takes all the milk and sells it to other people.

Nazism: You have two cows the Government shoots you and takes both cows.

Anarchism: You have two cows so you shoot the Government agent and steal another cow.

Capitalism: You have two cows, you sell one and buy a Bull!

Surrealism: You have two giraffes, the Government makes you take Harmonica lessons.

GK



WAIUKU AUTO ELECTRICAL LTD

3 Leonard Street, Waiuku

PHONE 235 8522

Prop: Tony Simpson

STOCKISTS OF ENDURANT BATTERIES

FARM SERVICE AVAILABLE

ANDYS MOTO SERVICES

Farm Bike
Road Bike
Motorcross

We offer pick up and delivery
+ spare parts and accessories

Dealer For:

CF MOTO THUMPSTAR

Andy Adams

027 9445 442

andysmotoservices@gmail.com

6b Court Street, Waiuku

MATAKAWAU HALL

Unfortunately due to the storms, the hall has sustained some damage to the ceiling in the entrance way. We are working at getting this fixed.

If groups are wanting to start using the hall again please contact Karen in regards to availability. Page 24 has contact details for all peninsula halls

We are looking at holding our AGM in June. Regards Karen.

BARFOOT & THOMPSON



FOR SALE

#803131	Grahams Beach - 2 bdrm, 1 bthrm chalet in Willow Park, close to beach	$389,000
#817884	Awhitu - premium 20 acre block, no building covenants, classified as 1A soil	$1,090,000
#826942	Awhitu - Econbuild house, 3 bdrm, 1 bthrm, sleepout,5935m2 lifestyle property	Deadline Sale
#824917	Awhitu - bare land approx. 100 acres, stunning views, sold +GST (if any)	$NEG
#821485	Awhitu - 324m² Golden Home, views, +148m² one bdrm dwelling & 3 bay shed	$2,050,000
#821696	Awhitu - architecturally designed 235m² home, 4.2920ha, views, shedding	$NEG

View properties at www.barfoot.co.nz/reference number

CONTACT US:

Stephen Hiscock	027 453 8769	
Patricia Fenton	021 836 242	DDI: 09 235 9530
Antony Greenfield	021 102 3594	
Rob McNab	0273 942 053	
Rhonda Gillbanks	0272 946 836	

*Buying * Selling * Beach * Lifestyle * Residential * Rural*

We Sell & Rent Properties on the Awhitu Peninsula

Free Appraisals our specialty

Barfoot & Thompson Waiuku Branch

16-18 Queen St, Waiuku | Ph 09 235 0880

WATCHING THE WEATHER

April 2022

note: 1 knot = 1.85kmp/h

Average temperature	= 17.1°C		
Average humidity	= 78%	Average dewpoint	= 12.9°C
Average barometer	= 1020.4hPa		
Average windspeed	= 6.2kts	Average gustspeed	= 8.8kts
Average direction	= 183° (S)		
Rainfall for month	= 46.7mm	Rainfall for year	=243.1mm
Maximum rain per minute	= 1.1 mm on day 05 at time 16:30		
Maximum temperature	= 25.4°C on day 03 at time 13:34		
Minimum temperature	= 9.0°C on day 30 at time 07:08		
Maximum humidity	= 100% on day 26 at time 08:18		
Minimum humidity	= 42% on day 23 at time 14:18		
Maximum dewpoint	= 21.3°C on day 03 at time 11:12		
Minimum dewpoint	= 4.7°C on day 23 at time 14:17		
Maximum pressure	= 1035.6hPa on day 29 at time 10:05		
Minimum pressure	= 1002.0hPa on day 13 at time 06:37		
Maximum windspeed	= 27.0kts from 266°(W) on day 24 at time 16:21		
Maximum gust speed	= 39.0kts from 203°(SSW)on day 22 at time 17:17		
Maximum heat index	= 26.4°C on day 03 at time 13:34		
Max soil temperature	= 20.6°C	Min soil temperature	= 16.1°C
Growing degrees days	:529.2GDD	Corn growing degrees days	:769.2 GDD
Total windrun	= 8219.8km		

Wind Direction %

N	1
NNE	2
NE	2
ENE	3
E	15
ESE	19
SE	9
SSE	3
S	6
SSW	13
SW	11
WSW	8
W	4
WNW	3
NW	1
NNW	1

Averages/Extremes for Day

Day	Temp	Wind	Gust	Rain	Max Temp	Min	Av Hum	Av Baro	Av Dir	Wind Run	Wind Chill
01	18.9 °C	05.1kts	18.0kts	00.0mm	23.4 °C	16.2 °C	081%	1017.2 hPa	225 ° (SW)	225.5km	16.2 °C
02	18.9 °C	04.4kts	17.0kts	00.3mm	24.8 °C	15.7 °C	084%	1019.6 hPa	254 ° (WSW)	193.8km	15.7 °C
03	19.1 °C	03.1kts	16.0kts	00.3mm	25.4 °C	15.8 °C	085%	1020.7 hPa	258 ° (WSW)	144.6km	15.8 °C
04	18.7 °C	02.2kts	13.0kts	00.3mm	24.8 °C	15.4 °C	084%	1021.7 hPa	232 ° (SW)	099.3km	15.4 °C
05	18.5 °C	03.7kts	17.0kts	16.6mm	23.8 °C	15.6 °C	087%	1017.9 hPa	035 ° (NE)	163.4km	15.6 °C
06	19.4 °C	12.4kts	32.0kts	03.2mm	22.5 °C	17.2 °C	085%	1011.0 hPa	287 ° (WNW)	549.8km	16.0 °C
07	17.6 °C	08.5kts	28.0kts	00.0mm	20.9 °C	13.4 °C	064%	1016.9 hPa	200 ° (SSW)	375.2km	12.9 °C
08	15.8 °C	04.9kts	19.0kts	00.0mm	21.4 °C	10.4 °C	070%	1023.9 hPa	199 ° (SSW)	215.7km	09.5 °C
09	18.2 °C	05.1kts	22.0kts	00.0mm	22.6 °C	14.6 °C	064%	1025.4 hPa	154 ° (SSE)	227.2km	14.6 °C
10	16.9 °C	02.8kts	16.0kts	00.0mm	24.1 °C	12.3 °C	076%	1028.4 hPa	185 ° (S)	126.2km	12.3 °C
11	16.5 °C	02.2kts	13.0kts	00.0mm	21.6 °C	11.7 °C	078%	1023.9 hPa	087 ° (E)	096.4km	11.7 °C
12	17.5 °C	04.7kts	20.0kts	02.9mm	22.1 °C	14.8 °C	078%	1012.3 hPa	112 ° (ESE)	207.2km	14.2 °C
13	17.9 °C	12.8kts	35.0kts	02.3mm	22.0 °C	15.5 °C	080%	1005.0 hPa	195 ° (SSW)	67.7km	14.6 °C
14	15.7 °C	07.2kts	29.0kts	00.0mm	18.6 °C	12.6 °C	069%	1017.2 hPa	196 ° (SSW)	319.5km	11.7 °C
15	15.6 °C	04.0kts	16.0kts	00.0mm	19.8 °C	11.4 °C	073%	1021.6 hPa	183 ° (S)	178.4km	11.4 °C
16	15.1 °C	02.3kts	12.0kts	00.0mm	22.6 °C	09.7 °C	080%	1020.8 hPa	169 ° (SSE)	104.1km	09.7 °C
17	15.9 °C	06.1kts	22.0kts	00.0mm	21.8 °C	11.0 °C	073%	1021.3 hPa	105 ° (ESE)	270.3km	09.7 °C
18	15.4 °C	09.9kts	26.0kts	06.4mm	17.8 °C	12.3 °C	082%	1021.9 hPa	101 ° (E)	439.3km	10.2 °C
19	18.8 °C	07.8kts	22.0kts	00.0mm	21.7 °C	17.3 °C	085%	1022.2 hPa	101 ° (E)	347.7km	16.3 °C
20	19.6 °C	07.2kts	20.0kts	00.3mm	22.7 °C	18.0 °C	082%	1023.1 hPa	102 ° (ESE)	317.2km	17.8 °C
21	19.7 °C	04.3kts	18.0kts	00.6mm	23.0 °C	18.0 °C	083%	1018.4 hPa	095 ° (E)	191.9km	18.0 °C
22	17.6 °C	10.2kts	39.0kts	04.1mm	19.4 °C	16.1 °C	082%	1012.8 hPa	210 ° (SSW)	450.4km	14.1 °C
23	15.9 °C	09.2kts	36.0kts	00.6mm	18.6 °C	13.8 °C	065%	1018.6 hPa	203 ° (SSW)	410.2km	12.7 °C
24	16.3 °C	14.7kts	36.0kts	08.2mm	19.8 °C	13.8 °C	079%	1016.2 hPa	241 ° (WSW)	651.6km	11.8 °C
25	16.6 °C	07.9kts	25.0kts	00.3mm	19.2 °C	14.7 °C	081%	1013.8 hPa	223 ° (SW)	349.1km	13.3 °C
26	15.7 °C	03.7kts	16.0kts	00.3mm	21.7 °C	11.2 °C	084%	1017.5 hPa	237 ° (WSW)	162.6km	11.2 °C
27	16.6 °C	05.6kts	18.0kts	00.0mm	20.4 °C	12.9 °C	070%	1023.3 hPa	217 ° (SW)	246.4km	12.6 °C
28	15.6 °C	03.5kts	11.0kts	00.0mm	20.2 °C	11.7 °C	071%	1031.7 hPa	101 ° (E)	157.4km	10.4 °C
29	14.5 °C	04.8kts	14.0kts	00.0mm	18.7 °C	10.2 °C	077%	1034.5 hPa	101 ° (E)	213.9km	08.4 °C
30	13.6 °C	05.0kts	16.0kts	00.0mm	19.4 °C	09.0 °C	081%	1033.0 hPa	102 ° (ESE)	217.5km	07.0 °C

Avg daily max temp :21.5°C **Avg daily min temp :13.7°C**

Another warmer than normal month (1C) and much drier than normal (La Nina is not delivering rain, but its set to stick around over winter, which means a warmer and wetter winter overall than normal (in theory))

Brian Hamilton Ph 235 5598 **http://www.weather-display.com**

OUR "WANTED MEN" RETURNED

In a previous "Peninsularama" the local genealogy group had the notice **"Wanted Men and Women"** – World War 1 soldiers who were buried in the local cemeteries. The Franklin branch of the New Zealand Society of Genealogists have now written about those 114 veterans and produced a book. John Stanley IRWIN was the soldier in the "Wanted" article.

John Stanley was born 31 May 1891 and was known as Stan. He was the eldest of five brothers – Alf, George, Herbert and Leslie.

Their mother was Agnes BROWNLEE (1862-1929) who, as a one year old, emigrated to New Zealand with her Scottish family aboard the ship "Ganges" arriving in Auckland in June 1863. She was brought up on the farm called "Springvale" on the corner of Awhitu and Given Roads at Pollok on the Awhitu Peninsula.

The boys' father, John Irwin (1856-1926), was of Irish descent and had inherited the family home on the farm, 'Nga Puriri', (now owned by the Atchinson family) near the coast on Manukau Heads Road at Awhitu. John and Agnes had been married at the home of Agnes's parents at Pollok by Rev William Comrie. They were the first couple he had united in marriage.

There had been several versions of schools in the area, all needing to grow as the new settlers arrived. Finally a school was built at Awhitu Central with the help of settlers and an Education Board grant**.** It was there that the boys were educated**.**

All five boys had farm chores but as they grew up that involved farming the steeply hilled gully that had been their grandparents' home farm at "Irwin's Gap". John and Agnes lived and raised their children on the Top Land where John's parents had moved to as the steepness of the Gully Farm had made everything difficult to access, by horseback or foot. Church was important and Sunday Service was a family affair as it was for most of the settlers of the area, no matter what the weather.

In 1914, with the outbreak of the Great War, three of the five boys enlisted.



Stan left New Zealand on board HMNZT 89 *Waitemata* on 14 July 1917, trained for a month in England, then in France joined the 1st Battalion of the Canterbury Regiment and was posted to 13 Company on 10 November. A week later he was admitted to hospital sick with measles. On discharge Stan joined his Battalion in the field and was transferred to the 2nd Battalion Canterbury Regiment on 26 December 1917.

He was wounded in action (gassed) on 17 February 1918 and was later classified C Class by the NZEF Medical Board and eventually embarked for England on 4 July 1918 where he proceeded to the NZ Discharge Depot at Torquay to wait for a ship home.

Stan embarked from Liverpool on the SS *Remuera* on 7 September 1918 and was discharged as no longer physically fit for war service, having chronic bronchitis, on 24 December 1918. He had served for 1 year 246 days; most of that time overseas.

Stan went home to Awhitu and bought a property close to the church from his cousin Archie Douglas. It was difficult land to farm. On 3 May 1922 Stan married Elsie Jane, daughter of Joseph WESTHEAD (1853-1923) and Emily GILLOTT (1864-1936), of Te Toro. Sadly, Elsie passed away 6 September 1942 at Auckland and was buried in the Waipipi Cemetery. They did not have children.

Stan re-married in 1944. May, born Victoria May, was the daughter of James MURRAY (1854-1940) and Mary Ann SMITH (1858-1920). She was the widow of Herbert Westhead, Elsie's brother, and had four daughters. Stan and May continued farming at Hamilton Road, Awhitu Central, down the road from where he was brought up. Then in the mid 1950s they moved into town to View Road and also enjoyed spending time at their Glenbrook property.

Stan passed away 19 August 1962 and May passed away at Ngatea 3 January 1981. They were laid to rest in Waiuku Cemetery.

Thomas Alfred, known as Alf, was born 6 September 1892. He was a very good athlete, leading all in his specialty, the hurdles.



27 July 1918 Alf embarked on HMNZT 108 *Ulimaroa* as Private with the 41st Reinforcements H Company.

There were 1,004 troops in total and they arrived in London, England 4 October. The next day he marched into Sling Camp in Wiltshire to join 3rd Reserve Battalion of the Auckland Regiment. Unfortunately by 17 October Alf was ill with influenza and was admitted to Tidworth Military Hospital nearby. 30 October he was transferred to the N Z Convalescent Hospital at Hornchurch, East London, then 11 December he reported to the Convalescent Command Depot and Camp at Codsford, South Wiltshire.

Continues ⇨

Irwins continued

In July 1919 Alf was back at Sling Camp and at Plymouth, on the 28th, he embarked on *S S Hororata* which carried 1414 soldiers and returned to Wellington 19 September. Alf received his final discharge 18 October: "No longer physically fit for war service on account of illness contracted on active service."



Alf went home to the farm at Awhitu Central. 30 November 1927 he married Jane Ireland HAMILTON, born 10 September 1899, in the Presbyterian Church, Waiuku. She was the daughter of William Glover Hamilton (1868-1940) and Mary Horatia ALEXANDER (1869-1933) of Awhitu, the only girl in a family of six. Jane was known as Jean and named after her grandmother Alexander nee CRAIG.

Alf and Jean lived at Awhitu Central and had a son, Alfred Bruce, known as Bruce. They bought a dairy property of about 56 acres, still on the Awhitu Peninsula but close to Waiuku. Alf was a good farmer and also a capable carpenter. He was an avid gardener with a huge vegetable garden and orchard. Alf was very involved with the 'Soldiers' Club becoming a Life member.

Bruce married Molly SUMMERVILLE and when they took over the farm Alf and Jean moved into Racecourse Road, Waiuku, to a small holding with paddocks for some calves. Alf was once again able to establish a vegetable garden for the family to share.

He loved fishing and a lot of time was spent at the Glenbrook Beach bach which was right by the water. The granddaughters spent much of summer there and netting provided the family with a variety of types of fish.

Jean passed away 17 August 1975 and Alf 19 October 1978 and they were buried in Waiuku Cemetery.

George Raymond IRWIN was born 11 January 1895, and was the third son of the family. He was an active member of 3rd Auckland Mounted Rifles at enlistment.

31 December 1917 George embarked on NZT99, the *Athenic*, which also carried reinforcements for the Maori Contingent. He disembarked at Glasgow and the following day was at Larkhill (No.4 Camp). From Larkhill the 33rd Reinforcements headed to the New Zealand Rifle Brigade's Depot at Brocton and he was posted to B Co. 3rd NZ Rifle Brigade Reserve Division. Late April 1918 saw George head for France and their base at Etaples. 13 May he had joined the Battalion and in B Co, 1st Battalion, 3rd NZ Rifle Brigade (in the field). *Continues* ⇨



AWHITU PENINSULA

Tiaki Whenua ltd

Landscape maintenance & Tree care services

Call 02108078080 for inquiries
Pineamine & Wynn
Email Tiakiwhenualtd@gmail.com

Landscape service

Full garden maintenance
Track building
Native revegatation/ riparian planting
Weed eating, scrub barring
Pest plant eradication
Rubbish Green waste removal
Labour hire

Tree services

Full tree maintenance
Tree removal/ section clearing
Pruning/ hedge trimming height reduction
Crown lifts
Dead wooding
8 inch chipper mulcher
Native forrest restoration

Honoring and caring for Papatūānuku

TORP'S FISH SHED

FRESH & FROZEN MULLET

- Twin Pack $10
- Phone to pre order or to see what's in stock
- Phone Kerry 021 955 074
- Phone Kiri 027 251 0004

Irwin continued

30 May saw him at a Field Ambulance Station with a back issue (wounded/sick). George was treated and re-joined his unit 3 June 1918 (in the region of the Ancre Valley). Heavy fighting meant groups were held in reserve and then changed with those in the front, hopefully allowing some to get a "short rest". Finally on 27 January 1919 George was granted full leave from France and headed for Brocton in England. 6 May he left Brocton for Larkhill Camp where he waited for a ship home. 27 May George embarked on the SS *Tahiti* and headed for Auckland arriving 4 July with 1196 other troops, 560 of whom belonged to the Auckland Province. The vessel did not berth but remained in stream and the Auckland men came ashore by ferry boat. The *Tahiti* was the first vessel to come to Auckland after the official proclamation of peace. George served 216 days in New Zealand and 1 year 187 days overseas. He was discharged on 1 August 1919.



Not much had changed during his absence with roads still unmetalled, no electricity and a good deal of the farm work still done by hand but George always intended to return to Awhitu. He had a house on part of the home farm accessed by what was named G Irwin Road (extended family member) and was to take his new bride to live there. George married Muriel GUYLEE on 25 June 1925 at Waituna West Church. Muriel was born on 24 December 1891, the eldest of five girls and two boys, to Joseph Guylee (1859-1936) and Elizabeth Sarah DIAMOND (1869-1954).

Sadly the boys' father passed away of gangrene from an injury to his foot on 23 April 1926 and their mother on 17 September 1929. When life had settled George and Muriel had moved into the homestead he had grown up in, along with their young daughter, and only child, Hilary Claire born 21 May 1926. Hilary (1926-2012) married Claude ATCHINSON (1921-1974) in 1947.

George worked hard to keep the farm productive and he became a stockman of some ability, breeding pedigree Southdown sheep that were in demand. Not being one for change in farming methods George would have been one of the last people in the district to ride a horse from choice in his farming activities. He was a familiar sight on his strawberry pony rounding up sheep or keeping an eye on things. In community life George served on school and hall committees. However, it was in the Church he made his mark being elected as an elder and then made a Session Clerk, a position he held for many years. His guidance was sought and freely given to a succession of home missionaries who served Awhitu in the 1930's and 40's. He also taught in the Sunday School. In everything George undertook he was ably supported by Muriel and in later life they twice attempted to retire away from Awhitu, even to the extent of purchasing homes, but they could not and the homes were sold. Muriel passed away 7 September 1982 and George passed away in 1984. They were buried together in Awhitu Central Cemetery. *Continues* ⇨

Cocky's Corner

BuildLink
Buy Better Build Better

Specialists in all sheds & sleep outs including pole & farm.

- Timber & Roundwood
- Building Supplies
- Hardware
- Concrete Products
- Gates & Farm Supplies
- Water Tanks & Troughs

FREE DELIVERY ON THE PENINSULA.

OPENING HOURS: MON-FRI 7:30AM-5PM, SAT 8AM-1PM
PHONE: 235 9880 **EMAIL:** info@cockyscorner.co.nz

Irwins Continued

With three sons away at war the family farm of 700 acres had become hard work for those left behind. When his fourth son, Herbert, was called up John Irwin sought an exemption. (Article from AUCKLAND STAR, Volume XLIX, Issue 93, 19 April 1918, Page 2)

THE LAST MAN.

An appeal for the exemption of his son, James Herbert Irwin (C1) was made by J. Irwin, farmer, of Awhitu (Mr. Mossman). The appellant said that two of his five sons were serving, and one was to go into camp in May, while the youngest was under age. All the sons had been working on the farm before the war, and now no outside labour was employed. The farm was of 700 acres, and was producing a considerable amount of dairy produce. An adjournment sine die was granted.



All three soldiers thankfully returned from the war – Stan and George received the British War Medal and Victory Medal and Alf the British War Medal, his service restricted due to his illness and early return home.

Researched by Penny Prescott and Lois Hopping

PUBLIC NOTICES

HALLS FOR HIRE

MATAKAWAU HALL

Meeting Room - $10 (seats 15-20)
Supper Room - from $50
Main Hall - on application

We also have
- trestle tables and chairs for hire
- hot water urns for hire

For all bookings or queries phone Karen
0210 773 762

AWHITU CENTRAL

Enquiries: Janna - 022 137 5488

awhitucommunityhall@gmail.com

GRAHAMS BEACH

Suitable for Community Group and Family functions
Bookings
Please phone Diana 0274 272 937

TE TORO

Bookings:
phone Beth 021 038 0592
Look on facebook for Te Toro Hall
or email tetorohall@gmail.com

YOGA

Mondays 6pm, Pollok Hall 021 402 177

POLLOK HALL

What you get……

- Choice of round or rectangle tables
- Comfortable padded chairs
- Microwave
- F & P fan oven
- 2 pie warmers
- Extra-wide oven
- Glass sterilizer
- Large fridge/freezer
- Drinks chiller unit in bar facility area
- Separate, carpeted meeting room
- Hot water in toilet hand basins
- Separate disabled toilet
- Separate, carpeted supper room
- Outside access to supper room

For bookings,
please contact: The bookings team
e-mail: pollokhall@gmail.com
Tel 021 0904 3039
Charges on application

PUBLIC NOTICES

BUSYHANDS
Come Crafting!
Wednesdays, from 10am
Grahams Beach Hall
Contact:
Lois 021 024 86128 Marie ph 235 1511

Awhitu Landcare

Resource Centre, Matakawau Domain

Community Volunteer Potting Up Sessions
Please call ahead to book at time 09 235 1616
9.30 – 12.30pm Tues & Thurs

Pest Control advice and supplies
7.00am to 3.30pm Monday to Friday
Enquiries 09 235 1616, tekorowai@awhitu.org.nz

Next Committee Meeting
Tuesday 10 May 2022, 6pm

AWHITU PENINSULA HISTORICAL SOCIETY INC.
Fiona Macdonald 021 596 946

Interested in local history ?
Join us at the next meeting –

10 a.m Thursday 26 May
Old Matakawau School Building

Āwhitu Coastcare
Protect our Precious Coast

awhitucoastcare@gmail.com

YOUR LOCAL JP'S
SANDRA (BLUE) BROWN
027 601 0557

RICK LINDOP
021 821 702

ALIAH JAN
021 766 028

RURAL DELIVERY VAN
Contact details
Brendon & Sherry Trembath 021 481 946
Email: sfcook@xtra.co.nz

HOLIDAY ACCOMMODATION

TASMAN LODGE HOMESTAY
65 Manukau Heads Rd, Awhitu Central

3 double bedrooms, antique furniture and gourmet meals.

Rooms $200 per night
including dinner and breakfast.
Great views.
Ph: 09 235 1618
Mob: 021 999 036
Email: gailbillinghd@gmail.com

AWHITU PRESBYTERIAN CAMP
Hatton Rd
Available for
Church, Youth & Family Gatherings, Weekends, Holiday etc.
Camp Fees: Children $11 & Adults $17.50 per night
$70 Non-refundable Booking/Cleaning Fee
Minimum per night $100

Day charges, Children $2.50, Adults $5.00 per day

For Bookings
Phone Kay Seccombe 09 298 9992 or 027 659 3340



Tasman Lodge Farm Shop



Open weekends 10 till 4 pm.

Preserves, jams, pickles, chutneys

also greens in season and bric a brac

Please drive in 65 Manukau Heads Rd

The blue butterfly
Massage Therapy Ltd

Therapeutic massage on the peninsula. I am a qualified Massage Therapist and I can come to you with my massage table and healing hands.
Feel free to call or message with any queries or to book a massage.
Vanessa 021 440 878
veedubb1974@gmail.com

BEAUTY & HEALTH

MOBILE HAIRDRESSER. Cuts from $25, by Deb, ph 235 1358

Check out **USANA HEALTH SCIENCE'S** top nutritional products to help prevent colds and flu, also new Active Nutrition range of products for weight management.
http://kirkaldys.usana.com

EVERYDAY PADDOCK MAPPING SERVICES AVAILABLE LOCALLY.
Very reasonable costs, fast and efficient, professional quality. More comprehensive mapping services also available for projects.
Contact Sarah at **rightpaddock@gmail.com**

WORK WANTED

CHRIS MAFFEY - Licensed Builder
Living and working locally for over 25 years.
Please call on 021 173 9791 or a/h 235 1488

C PRITCHARD FLOORING
Floor preparation, vinyl & carpet install, repairs, supply & install, measure & quotes, 30 years experience, quality at affordable prices.
Phone Colin 027 662 6606.

LIFESTYLE BLOCK MINI EARTHWORKS

3.5 tonne digger, Rock Breaking Auger 200mm-750mm,1.6 tonne digger rock breaker auger 200-300 -400mm, 6 wheeler tipper, 4 wheeler tipper, 35-57 HP Tractors, fert spreader, sprayer, harrows, rotary hoeing, slashing. Levelling bar, 2 tonne tip trailer & hydraulic scoop, undersowing, tractor & post rammer and fencing.
Phone 022 048 9488

MOBILE LOCAL SHEEP SHEARER
Call Rob 021 43 00 50

REGISTERED ELECTRICIAN
All electrical needs. Local & reliable, Phone Ruben 021 040 5904 or 235 1198

LANDSCAPING
Living local and sick of travelling to Auckland. All aspects of landscaping including fencing, retaining, paving, decking, and soft landscaping.
Call Carl on 0223522848

PRISTINE DETAILING
full car cleaning, paint correction and detailing. Give that dirty ride a birthday.
Based in Pollok.
Ph: 0220821269 - Warren

MIKES SHED
Mike Warren 027 2785491
Email: mike165liz@gmail.com
Mike is available for building work, repairs and maintenance, formerly MK Warren Builders Ltd.

HOUSEWORK & WINDOW CLEANING
Any job considered, I set high standards for myself, so you are sure to be satisfied. Don't spend your weekends cleaning, leave it to me
Phone: Sue 235 0959 4 - 6pm

AARON MAFFEY – TIMBER CRAFTSMAN
Furniture and cabinetry, Timber kitchens, Interior and exterior features. Sawmilling
www.aaronmaffey.com 021 503 132

LAWN MOWING
And General garden tidying
Mike Prescottt
0274 90 77 55

MARRIAGE CELEBRANT
JUDITH HARVEY
Personally tailored ceremonies
Matakawau - based
phone: 021 711 182
email: judith@harvey.kiwi

COMPUTER IT SUPPORT SPECIALIST

Repairs, upgrades, trouble-shooting, Laptop screen replacement, new custom built PCs, 2nd hand PCs Laptops, Apple support, Wifi devices, internet issues and advice.
TV &AV Setup & trouble-shooting
Catering for both residential & business
Onsite, Offsite & Remote Service Available
Over 18 years servicing the Awhitu Peninsula
Call Lee 021 263 1491
Email: lee_tech@outlook.co.nz

AWHITU FOR HIRE

GIB-LIFTER for hire. Phone Steve 9100 157 (local call!) or 027 290 3181

WOODSPLITTER. Phone Jim 235 1666

PLATE COMPACTOR Phone Dave 0274 742 033

2 X 2mtr TRESTLES, Howard 021 0521 258

The end is now!

FOR SALE



EGGS &
CHICKEN MANURE
EGGS $15 TRAY (30)
Farm Shop open Fridays
8am to 6pm
235 1 235



FIREWOOD FOR SALE
Macrocarpa & Pine mix
$90 cubic metre 027 235 1003



PLANTS FOR SALE
A range of Shrubs and perennials for sale outside 420 Matakawau rd with all proceeds going to Emergency Services (no vege seedlings though)

FOR SALE
PIANO——Kessels----Phone 021 239 8661

FOR SALE
14 Foot Mirage
2006 E-Tec Evinrude
Fish Finder
Offers over $5000
0274 198 453

CHANGE TO THE BEST
LANDCO FERT, HORTIGRO
Soil testing and a full range of fertilizers available
Phone Sarah Maffey
0272 031800 for more information.

FOR SALE
House for removal---Phone 021 239 8661

LOCAL FARM SAWN TIMBER FOR SALE
For Lifestyle or Small Blocks
Most Sizes Available
Treated or Untreated up to 4.8 m
Phone/Text Paul 0272126524
Payment on Pick-up

HOUSE TO RENT
Brook Rd area, 3bdr 2 bath, $400 pw
Ph 0225852601 Waiuku Rentals
Caroline@waiukurentals.co.nz

DATES TO NOTE

May

1st	Pollok Co*op winter hours starts
	Mayday
2nd	School term starts
	Re-cycling collection
4th	International Firefighters day
5th	Women's Guild (See P17)
6th	Music Night @ Awhitu Social Club) See P7)
	International Sauvignon Blanc Day
7th	Te Tora Hall AGM (See P5)
	Duck Shooting Season Opens
8th	Mother's day
	Graham's Beach Bowls Prizegiving (See P11
10th	Lancare Committee Mtg (See P25)
15th	International families day
	Vesak day (Buddha's birthday)
16th	Re-cycling collection
17th	World Baking Day
19th	Garden Group Meeting (See P12)
	International Accountants day
21st	Sand dune Workshop (See P 8)
26th	Historical Socy Mtg (See P12 & 25)
29th	Golf Open Day (See P5)
30th	Re-cycling collection

June

2nd	Women's Guild (See P17)
3rd	Music Night @ Awhitu Social Club
5th	Pollok Market Re-opens! (See P 5)
	Arbor Day—Plant a tree
	World Environment Day
8th	World Oceans Day
11th	World Gin Day
13th	Re-cycling collection
14th	World Blood Donor Day
18th	Landcare Speaker Event & AGM (See P6)
20th	World Refugee Day
20/21st	Longest Night
24th	Awhitu Youth Group Starts (See P10)
27th	Re-cycling collection

FENCING
021 0241 0343
Reasonable rates, Free quote

To advertise or write an article:-

Contact -	**Glenn Knight or Audrey Buel**
E-mail:	**p-rama@sara.co.nz**
Phone:	**021 108 1664**
Post to:	**40B Sergeant Road, R.D.4, Waiuku 2684**

Closing Date for May Issue
Display ads and articles 27th April
Classifieds 29th April for delivery 5th May

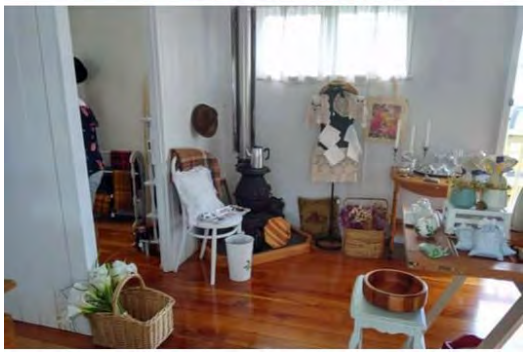


⇦ Just a reminder that "Light and Shade", the Pollok Co*op's Easter exhibition is on display for the next couple of weeks and is well worth a visit. Go to page 8 for full report.



Missing Rainbow Lorikeet, very friendly, answers to Charlie. Has blue tag on foot. If found please phone 09 235 8152 or 021 0496774 ⇨





⇦ 'A Wee Piece of History Saved' on page 14 tells the story of the rescue and regeneration of the original Grahams Beach School building now being used as craft shop displaying various products.



Please donate today, the life you help save might be your own!



Chamberlain Park Golf Club Inc

SUBMISSION IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT GOLF INVESTMENT PLAN

This submission in respect of the Auckland Council Draft Golf Investment Plan ("the Plan") is made by Chamberlain Park Golf Club Inc ("CPGC", "we").

Introduction

CPGC is a men's golf club based at Chamberlain Park Golf Course ("CP", "the course"), a golf course owned by Auckland Council ("council")and operated by a third party on its behalf. As such, CP is one of the 13 golf courses at which the Plan is aimed.

The course was opened in 1938 as a public golf course as the underlying basalt rock made it unsuitable for housing and has continued to be a public course. CPGC was formed in 2004 and is affiliated to both Golf NZ and Auckland Golf. Its members have no preferential access to the course over and above members of the public who do not belong to the club, and are required to pay green fees and thus CPGC is able to offer membership with the benefits of affiliation at a low cost.

In October 2019 following a substantial consultation process the Albert-Eden Local Board ("AELB") unanimously agreed that CP should be kept as a full 18-hole golf course, not least due to its public importance. This intent was echoed by the advocacy noted in the AELB's 2020 Local Board Plan which includes increased public access to the course.

During the course of a meeting with a council staff member and a consultant on the Plan we were advised "the decision-making around CP sits with the local board and it remains with the local board…but there are other decisions which rest with (council)".

Executive Summary

1) CP is one of only two public courses in Auckland and one of the busiest, mostly used by casual golfers. It has a high proportion of non-European users ("The Home of Pasifika Golf") and a high usage amongst most age groupings. It is part of a green bird corridor, in close proximity to both the CBD and a number of other sport and recreation areas and provides a positive financial return to council.
2) During the meeting referred to above we were asked about the condition of the course. The course has suffered deterioration in quality in the last few years mainly due, in our opinion, to a dual governance model, too few green keeping staff and failure to keep the funds generated by the course available for use on the course. Environmental reports highlighting this deterioration commissioned by the Policy section of council have not been shared with other parts of council responsible for CP. The deterioration is added to by the closure of three greens over a year ago and we are still awaiting a resolution as to the reinstatement or relocation of those three holes. On top of this the course café has been closed for 4 years. We view these actions as discriminatory and unnecessary.
3) This deterioration along with lock downs due to Covid have contributed to a significant reduction in rounds played on the course in this financial year after a major increase in FY2021. In spite of this CP remains one of the busiest courses in the country.
4) We have significant concerns about the predetermination, misleading statements and bias within the Plan document and these are more fully detailed below. In broad terms these revolve around:

i. The failure to engage with golfing bodies and to seek up to date information before making the report public
ii. Going to the public and seeking responses when the report is error laden and misleading – then
iii. unfairly pitting golf against every other sport and recreational activity by suggesting the land it uses could serve other purposes and unfairly singling out golf by not providing information on other sports for comparison
iv. failing to acknowledge and address the other 93,000ha of publicly owned land in Auckland not used for golf.
v. a belief that reducing the number of golf holes will solve a number of issues which could actually be better solved by increasing the number of golf courses.
vi. claiming against the evidence that council would be able to offer better services and facilities to the public than golf clubs already do, and that this would of itself lead to changes in participation rates.
vii. failing to note that all the golf courses are financially self-sustaining and have met, and will continue to meet, their operating and capex costs, thus reducing the obligation of council having to meet these costs as they do on all the other 93,000ha of publicly owned land.
viii. failing to understand that any number of holes can be played on any 18-hole golf course by players of all ability levels.
ix. failing to recognise the environmental enhancement plans already put in place by golf courses, local boards and council.

5) We also have concerns about the public consultation survey (which closed on 20 April 2022) mostly around the fact that respondents who only had the Plan available to them were not aware of the contestable nature of many of the statements in the Plan and that the questions were clearly framed to produce positive answers. These concerns are also more fully detailed later.
6) Financial considerations should be part of the debate as they impact all Auckland ratepayers. An Indicative Business Plan for CP was costed at $13.5 million in June 2019.
7) Overall we find ourselves unable to support the Plan in respect of all courses concerned and also recommend that council accepts the advocation from AELB in respect of CP.
8) We also recommend that the Plan be withdrawn and that full consultation with golf stakeholders take place with a view to shaping the future of golf in Auckland before issuing a revised plan.

<u>Features of CP</u>

1) As one of only two public courses in the Auckland area (compared with, for example, Brisbane which has 8 public courses for a population of 2.47 million) CP provides a golfing facility to the large number of Aucklanders who want a round of golf but do not wish to go to the expense of joining a golf club and thus is a vital component of the Auckland sporting landscape. It is the place where many golfers get their entry into the game.
2) As a result, CP was the busiest course in Auckland (if not New Zealand) with data provided by council showing that 75,553 rounds were played on the course in the year ended 30 June 2021.

3) Statistics provided by Golf NZ reveal that, of the rounds played in that year, only 14,233 rounds were played by CPGC members and affiliated visitors, meaning that 81% of rounds were played by casual golfers, which is what the course was intended for.
4) CP is used by a higher proportion of diverse ethnicities than golf courses in general as is shown by this table from a Sport NZ survey published by Golf NZ in July 2021 which had only 50 participants. Also in the table are the results of a survey of 438 course users conducted in September/October 2018 by CPGC members and the NZ-wide results from the 2021 Sport NZ survey.

	Sport NZ Chamberlain Park %	CP survey 2018 %	New Zealand %
European/Pakeha	72	55	89
Pasifika	22	19	2
Maori	10	10	7
Asian/Indian	8	16	3
Other	2	5	3

5) This 2018 survey by CPGC members can also be compared to Auckland statistics derived by council from the 2018 Census as per the following two tables:

Ethnicity	CP Survey 2018 %	Auckland Census data 2018 %
NZ European/Pakeha	55	54
Pasifika	19	16
Asian	16	28
Maori	10	11
MELAA*	3	2
Other	2	1

*MELAA is Middle East, Latin America, Africa.

Note that the data for ethnicity adds to more than 100% as respondents could Identify with more than one ethnic group.

Age group	CP survey 2018 %	Auckland Census data 2018 %
Under 14	2	20
15-24	6	14
25-34	23	16
35-44	10	14
45-54	18	13
55-64	19	11
65-74	16	7
Over 75	6	5

Because of its high proportion of Pasifika players, we are working with council staff to promote CP as "The Home of Pasifika Golf".

6) CP is not only the closest golf course to the CBD it is also in close proximity to other sport and recreation areas, notably Western Springs, Fowlds Park, Mount Albert War Memorial Reserve, Rocket Park, Rawalpindi Reserve, Seddon Fields, Meola Reef Reserve, Waterview Reserve, Walker Park and Coyle Park. Moreover it is only a few hundred metres from the significant 26.5ha block of largely undeveloped parkland adjacent to the Unitec site for which we understand that development plans include a suburban park.
7) CP is part of a green bird corridor from the Waitakeres to the Waitemata.
8) Figures provided by council show that in the completed 8 financial years since the council took over the operation of CP in 2013 the excess of operating income over operating expenditure at the course has exceeded $1.17 million which we understand has gone into "regional funds". We believe that only one other golf course in Auckland provides this much revenue to council and it is a considerable concern for CPGC that none of these funds are being put back into CP.
9) CP has gone through substantial public consulation that has identified its importance as an 18-hole public golf course.

<u>The current state of CP</u>

1) Over the last few years there has been a steady decline in the quality and condition of both the course itself and its infrastructure to such an extent that it is an embarrassment to have visiting clubs play on it as they do for inter-club competition.
2) Reports commissioned by the Policy section of council on the ecology of the 13 courses in 2017 and 2021 (and apparently not shared with either the council Community Facilities department or the AELB which share responsibility for CP) show that CP is one of only 2 courses to have deteriorated in that time. See page 19 of the Plan.
3) There is a strong feeling among members of CPGC that allowing this deterioration is a deliberate ploy by council to achieve an objective of driving players away from the course and submissions have been made to both AELB and AIM Services asking for an increase in the number of greenkeeping staff without effect. We note that AIM Services were replaced by Programmed as course operators in April 2022.
4) Coring of putting greens, which is normally done twice a year to maintain the quality of the greens, was not done for two years.
5) The overall condition of the course is not aided by the fact that three greens were closed without notice in April 2021. Temporary greens were finally put in after considerable agitation by stakeholders in October 2021 but there is no sign of a permanent solution, whether building fencing or new greens, being achieved in the near future. In spite of this there has been no reduction in fees for those playing the course.
6) It should be noted that council Risk & Insurance, Legal & Risk staff first raised the issue with AIM staff in May 2019 so this matter has now dragged on for three years with no end in sight.
7) In an email dated 7 May 2021 CP stakeholders were advised by the council Area Operations Manager-Albert Eden/Puketapapa that "We have a plan to move greens…(and) are now in the process of detailing this along with the estimated costs

associated with this proposal. Once this is finalised, which we are hoping to do by the end of next week, we will forward it to our executive lead team to seek approval." If this ever happened stakeholders have not been advised.

8) It is clear that the number of rounds for the year ending 30 June 2022 will be below the 75,553 recorded last year and noted above. There are two apparent reasons for this:
    i. Closures of the course due to Covid lockdowns in August, September and October 2021. Rounds played in these months were 11,614 less than the number of rounds played in the same months in 2020.
    ii. The state of the course. Comparative data from Golf NZ shows that since 1 January 2022 there has been a significant decrease in the number of rounds played by affiliated golfers at CP compared to the previous year, whereas there has been an increase in numbers across Auckland as a whole. Council figures of total rounds played on the course in the same period also show a reduction.
9) The café on the course, which has a fully functioning kitchen, has been closed since April 2018. Numerous representations have been made to both council and the AELB including offers by experienced operators to re-open the café but again nothing has apparently been done. Not only does the café provide a focal point for golfers after their game and additional revenue for council, there is also an opportunity to turn it into a community hub.

<u>The Plan</u>

1) CPGC fully endorses the statements made about the out of date data, misleading information and the biased nature of the Plan made in Golf NZ's Request for Withdrawal and Correction sent to council on 8 April 2022.
2) We are particularly concerned about council's use of 7 day participation data from Sport NZ surveys rather than 12 month participation data which eliminates seasonal variations.
3) CPGC also wishes to express its concern that such a flawed document was placed before councillors. We are surprised at the decision to continue with the consultation process and wonder if councillors were consulted in making this decision which may well expose council to further action given the legal precedents on misleading information in "consultation".
4) The opening headline of the Plan document states "We are making changes…." This is a clear statement of predetermination and should thus alone render "consultation" null and void.
5) We make the following points on the Plan document in addition to the points made by Golf NZ:
    i. While the document refers more than once to the 535ha of land used by golf courses, it continually ignores the fact that there are over 93,000ha of publicly-owned land in Auckland not used for golf courses.
    ii. The document erroneously refers to Council as an investor in golf. What council actually is is the owner or manager of land which it leases out, often at a peppercorn rent of its choosing, to organisations who wish to use the land as a golf course. Those organisations bear the operating expenses of the courses as

well as much of the capital expenditure, thus actually saving the council money which it would otherwise have to pay out to maintain the land.

iii. In relation to the first three "key shifts" stated on page 6 of the Plan, there is no evidence to support the claims that these outcomes cannot be achieved without reducing the area of publicly owned land on which golf is played.

iv. In relation to the fourth key shift on that page, is it council's intention to provide a "robust investment framework" (whatever that means) to the 93,000ha of publicly owned land on which golf is not played?

v. In relation to the comments about financial sustainability on page 12 of the Plan, the whole of life costs of a golf course are fully understood by those owning or operating golf courses except, it seems, council staff. Those costs are largely borne by the course users without recourse to council/ratepayer funding and the courses on publicly-owned land are financially self-sustaining.

vi. The graph on page 13 of the Plan document is presented in such a way as to obscure the true place of golf in the sporting landscape by comparing it unfavourably with recreation activities such as walking and cycling.

vii. On the same page statements are made about increasing equity and participation rates. In our opinion this is an aim of all sports which work towards achieving these goals however there is no evidence that council's proposal to reduce facilities available to golf would achieve these objectives. We believe that the opposite is more likely.

viii. We do not accept the unsupported contentions on page 14 that the Plan will change participation rates amongst various demographics and contend that an increase in golf holes in Auckland would better achieve these objectives.

ix. On page 15 of the Plan there are various statements about Auckland golf courses which are not supported by evidence. A golf course is a golf course in the same way as a tennis court is a tennis court and can be, and is, used by players at all levels from beginners to professionals. Further, a tennis player can choose the number of games or sets he or she wishes to play without the need for a smaller court to play on. Golf is the same, and has the additional advantage of its handicap system which allows players of different capabilities, gender and physical attributes to compete against each other. This feature is almost unique in sport.

x. On the same page it is contended that participation rates among certain demographics are low for golf, however the following data from the 2019 Active NZ survey shows that this is equally true of other sports as per the following tables. Why is golf singled out? Note that these are national figures as Auckland figures are not available and are based on "participation in the last 12 months" data.

	Golf %	Tennis %	Football %	Rugby/ touch %
European	11	9	7	5
Maori	10	6	6	10
Pasifika	8	6	6	16
Asian	7	7	9	3

Age	Golf %	Tennis %	Football %	Rugby / touch %
Total	11	8	7	5
18-24	12	13	19	14
25-34	12	10	10	10
35-49	10	10	8	6
50-64	10	7	3	2
65-74	11	3	1	0
75+	7	2	0	0

xi. On the same page it is contended that a service-lead approach is required. In our opinion golf courses already offer such an approach and this is demonstrated by the increase in players and the waiting lists to join golf clubs.

xii. Page 17 of the Plan talks about golf experiences "sought by most participant groups". Where is the evidence for this? It is our experience that most golfers consider golf as an 18-hole game and data provided by Golf NZ reveals that 9-hole rounds played in Auckland have remained consistent at just over 10% of total rounds since 2019. "Pitch and putt" courses and mini golf are offered by commercial operators and many golf courses provide driving ranges, chipping areas and putting areas as do commercial operators.

xiii. For reasons noted above we do not accept the contention that there is a need for introductory and development courses. We would note in addition to the points made earlier that all courses offer a variety of tee placements which allow players with a variety of skill levels to play any course.

xiv. We can see no justification for the statement that most 18-hole courses should be found in rural areas.

xv. The existing range of services offered by golf clubs attracts people to the sport to such an extent that some clubs have waiting lists for membership and the existing network of courses is fit for purpose in our opinion.

xvi. As noted above, there are waiting lists to join golf clubs and both public courses are used extensively showing the need for more golf courses to "provide opportunities for Aucklanders to participate in golf", particularly in South Auckland, and in view of increased population and ageing population expectations.

xvii. We are not aware of any golf club or golf sector partners advocating for a reduction in golf courses from 18 to 9 holes. In 2014 New Zealand Golf (as it then was) did support the AELB proposal to convert CP from an 18 hole course to a 9 hole course however this support was formally withdrawn in July 2019.

xviii. The existing courses in Auckland provide, as noted above, courses which cater for players of all skill levels in the same way that full-sized platforms offer opportunities to all players of other sports.

xix. Pages 18 and 19 of the Plan talk about ecosystem management and biodiversity conservation without mentioning the environmental policy agreed to by all clubs in Auckland to develop ecological enhancements. We understand that all 10 council-owned courses are also earmarked for GEO certification by council Environment Services. The 11th course is Remuera, which already has that certification. Further, the AELB has agreed to fund a CP Environmental Restoration Plan.

xx. Overall we are concerned that the potential reduction of golfing footprint may be only an opportunity for council to sell land which has now become "excess", thereby contributing to an overall reduction in green space which would not be commensurate with other council policies.

<u>The Survey</u>

1) CPGC expresses its concern about the survey put out for public consultation which not only placed a flawed document before the public but provided a list of biased questions in our and other users opinion totally designed to produce only positive answers.
2) The majority of the questions were based on statements made in the Plan and respondents who had only the Plan to read were forced to rely on those statements which, as we have shown above, are largely based on incorrect or contestable information and thus do not provide a fair basis for answering the questions.
3) The two environmental questions are particularly of concern. While nobody should disagree with the need for environmental management or development the implication from the Plan and the questions was that no action is being taken in these areas by golf courses and therefore it is necessary for council to step in.
4) Similarly no-one should disagree with a "robust investment framework" if the option is a weak investment framework, however there is no indication anywhere as to what this means so how can a valid opinion be offered?
5) By no means are all golf courses used "exclusively for golfers", most are frequented by, in particular, walkers as all golfers are well aware. Other members of the public may well accept this statement at face value. It should be noted that people who play golf generally do not exclusively play golf, so to describe someone as a golfer does not mean that it is all they do. Active NZ surveys record that respondents participate in an average of 6 different sport or recreation activities in a 12 month period with some individuals recording 10 or more. According to Golf NZ more than 100,000 people participate in the game in any given year and they come from all walks of life. Many are also rate payers and many are people who are no longer able to play contact sports as is evident from the demographic statistics provided above.

Financial Considerations

Nowhere in the Plan is there any consideration given to what it all may cost, and surely this should be part of the debate as a considerable expenditure is being contemplated on which ratepayers should have the opportunity to offer an opinion.
For context, an Indicative Business Plan was prepared by council in June 2019 to change CP from a 18-hole course to a 9-hole course with a neighbourhood park, cycleways and walkways, a driving range and sports fields. Excluding the sports fields, the estimated cost was $13.5 million.
Moreover, the only financial figure put in the document was the $2.9b valuation of the 13 golf courses which is miniscule compared to the estimated value of at least $150b for the 93,000ha of publicly owned land on which golf is not played. The clear implication of this given the costs of developing golfing land is that land would be sold to pay for these so called improvements. Thus would valuable green spaces in Auckland shrink further.

Chamberlain Park Ladies Golf Club

Submission to Auckland Council *Draft* Golf Investment Plan

Two golf clubs are registered at Chamberlain Park. The Chamberlain Park Ladies Golf Club, which became affiliated to the "New Zealand Ladies Golf Union" in 1988, 2 years after the club was first established, has an age range from 35 to 83. It encourages social gatherings whilst supporting our senior members to still enjoy physical activity and mental health. Today the ladies not only take part in Auckland District Inter-club competitions but also National competitions and over the years have put Chamberlain Park Golf Course on the Golf Map. The Chamberlain Park Golf Club (Men's club) has a similar age range and participate in separate age and ability groups throughout the week. It is essential for these members to be able to continue their programmes on a social and competitive level. Inter-club competitions within the Auckland District are fiercely challenged by club members and this opportunity allows interaction and social development for all who participate.

The members of Chamberlain Park Ladies Golf Club (CPLGC) support the submissions from Chamberlain Park Golf Club & Save Chamberlain Park. Relevant to the *Draft* Golf Investment Plan:

- CPLGC is disappointed in the process and lack of transparent consultation from Auckland Council.
- CPLGC supports the Golf NZ letter to Council requesting that the document be withdrawn.

Chamberlain Park (CP) is a unique asset. Its location adjacent to motorways and public transport, allows easy access to travellers from the north and south. International travellers have convenient and affordable access from the city, encouraging their participation at the course. Statistics show there are more adult golf club members than Rugby, Football & Netball's adult memberships combined

Golf NZ and Auckland Golf Inc work closely with clubs to ensure the game of golf continues to be promoted and Council have stated their future intention is to promote the game of golf. Chamberlain Park Golf Course is a public course where this can be achieved at all levels of cost, ability and access for all. We need to encourage participation at all levels and society needs positive opportunities for all to experience physical and mental challenges in a safe and convivial environment.

Age or fitness is not a restriction. If a person is unable to walk the course then they can travel by cart which allows participation amongst their group and still swing a club. To complete the course takes approximately four hours which is most beneficial to health and wellbeing. The health benefits for these members of our community are immeasurable for being in an outdoor environment. From a CP Ladies perspective, young mothers/caregivers benefit from a few hours away from children and family home stress. This in turn creates a more harmonious environment for the family.
Multiple generations can enjoy interactive and social gatherings which supports families coming together, especially if they live in different districts.

Chamberlain Park has a wide cross section of Ethnicity with many ethnic groups meeting and playing together which enhances support amongst their communities. They come from all over Auckland, Manukau and the North Shore, weekly.

The majority of those who play golf at CP are green fee public players. The players are not all registered golf members but casual players and families having fun and enjoying the benefit of open green space to share social gatherings with family and friends. The relevance of Chamberlain Park is that there are no restrictions on who can use this space other than to adhere to the direction of the course for safety reasons.

Considering that the *Draft* GIP presented by Council is inaccurate in several aspects,

- CPLGC expect that a new plan is drafted with full consultation with the golf community.
- CPLGC wishes to be invited to work closely with Council and other stakeholders to develop this plan.

Dated: 24th May 2022

Samoan golfing organisations based at Chamberlain Park Golf Course

SUBMISSION IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT GOLF INVESTMENT PLAN

Malo le soifua.

This submission in respect of the Auckland Council ("council") Draft Golf Investment Plan ("the Plan") is made by four largely Samoan golfing organisations (" the organisations", "we") based at Chamberlain Park Golf Course("CP", "the course"), one of the 13 golf courses at which the Plan is aimed.

Introduction

The organisations are:

i. Sulimoni Golf School with 53 members
ii. Aute Samoa with 45 members
iii. Papa Soifua with 13 members
iv. Samoan Ministers group with 20 members

We play at CP because it provides us with 18 holes of golf in a casual and relaxed atmosphere at a lower cost than other golf courses and we recognise the benefits of the exercise we obtain from our sport. Our members compete in a range of organised golf events at CP and also visit other courses in Auckland as a group.

However, our home is CP and we have a stake in the course and its future for us and succeeding generations.

Our concerns about the course

1) Along with the other users of the course we are concerned about the current state of the course and its deterioration as measured by council reports in 2017 and 2021 (refer to page 19 of the Plan for the 2021 report summary). We are also surprised that that the results of either of these reports were not shared with the council entities responsible for the course, the Albert Eden Local Board ("AELB"), Community Facilities and AIM Services. We are aware that the role of AIM Services has now been taken over by Programmed, but only since April 2022.
2) We see this splitting of responsibilities and budgets for the course as one of the contributors to the state of the course and quote two simple examples of unnecessary delays in resolving issues which highlight this:
   i. On the night of 29/30 January 2021 the only toilet on the course proper was vandalised and a request for repair was logged by course staff on 30 January. However nobody came to look at the problem until 12 February which is an unacceptable delay. Even the prompt installation of a Portaloo would have been an acceptable temporary solution.
   ii. At the start of the long weekend of 1-4 January 2022 the system controlling the automatic watering of the greens on the course failed. Because of this and the high temperatures experienced over that weekend

cracks opened in the greens and there was significant loss of grass on the greens which had not recovered before coring in late April. At the time of writing this a new controller is planned to be “operational by September”, presumably 2022.

3) At weekends we gather together as is Samoan custom to share a meal and social interaction after our golf, however the fact that the café on the course has been closed since April 2018 means that there is no indoor venue on the course for these gatherings to take place.

Our concerns about the Plan

1) We fully support the issues about the Plan raised in Golf NZ’s letter to council of 8 April 2022.
2) In particular we believe that consideration should be given to the high numbers of Pasifika golfers playing at CP. Note the following percentage of Pasifika respondents from various surveys:
   Active NZ 2019 golfers national 8%
   Sport NZ 2021 golfers CP 22%
   CP Golf Club 2018 golfers 18%
   2018 Census Auckland total Pasifika population 16%
   For further comparison, the Active NZ 2019 survey shows an overall 12 month participation rate in golf of 11%.
3) We do not accept that increasing the Pasifika rate of participation in golf generally can be achieved by the proposals in the Plan such as reducing courses to 9 holes. The participation levels at CP clearly shows that low cost public access is a key driver in participation rates for Pasifika people which suggests that more public golf courses are needed, particularly in South Auckland. As a comparison, Brisbane has 8 public courses for its population of 2.47 million, whereas Auckland has only 2 public courses.
4) Sport NZ surveys show low participation in other sports by all ethnic groups and we wonder why golf is being singled out, particularly as other sports such as rugby and football are generally played on publicly owned land.
5) We support the other concerns about the Plan expressed in the submission by Chamberlain Park Golf Club.

Our concerns about the survey

1) In our opinion the platform for the survey was not suitable for attracting a high level of response from the Pasifika citizens of Auckland and the time available for consideration and completion was quite short.
2) We are also concerned about the framing of the questions in such a way as to produce a positive response and the fact that a document with arguable statements and misleading data is all that was provided to respondents.

Our position

1) As Pasifika people we are naturally gifted and highly competitive in all forms of sport including rugby, league and netball, however as Sports NZ surveys show these sports have a short lifespan for most due to wear and tear on the body, reduction in speed, agility and mobility and the natural aging process. Golf is the one sport you can play throughout your whole life which cannot be said of the contact sports we are also fond of and talented in, so we therefore see golf as the ideal alternative for active recreation in the future for our people as it provides health benefits through exercise once their contact sport playing days are long over.
2) We can see nothing in the Plan which will actually improve the low participation rates in sport and recreation by Pasifika people. All the 13 courses subject to the plan are in parts of Auckland with relatively low Pasifika populations and we do not believe that the provision of cycleways and walkways on those sites is going to benefit our people.
3) We support the discussions being held between Chamberlain Park Golf Club and council staff about branding CP as “The Home of Pasifika Golf” which we see as a positive move to recognise the participation of Pasifika people on the course and highlight the atmosphere in which golf is played at CP.
4) We support the advocacy of the Albert-Eden Local Board contained in its 2020 Annual Plan to retain CP as an 18 hole golf course with a playground, cycleways and walkways.
5) Overall from a Pasifika perspective we are unable to support the proposals in the Plan.

Save Chamberlain Park Inc

Submission on the Draft Golf Investment Plan

This submission on the Auckland Council ("council") Draft Golf Investment Plan ("the Plan") is made by Save Chamberlain Park Inc ("SCP, "we")

Background

1. A judicial ruling did not consider Chamberlain Park Golf Course (CP) to be a Regional Asset which has financial implications for the management of the golf course.

2. At the last 2019 Local Board Elections, SCP supported local board candidates. SCP is an Incorporated Society, formed in 2017. It consists of a group of concerned Aucklanders who wished to oppose the Master Plan (MP) that was proposed in 2014 by the Albert Eden Local Board (AELB). The Master Plan proposed various concepts for modifying CP. The public consultation did not give the option of retaining the 18 hole golf course. This type of "consultation" is directive and meaningless.

3. SCP is made up of golfers and non-golfers who do not wish to see CP reduced in any way from the historical 18 hole golf course that had been established in 1938, and which overlays well draining volcanic rock and has established trees and green space of significant ecological value. We vigorously support environmental upgrades.

4. SCP is independent of the Men's and Women's CP golf clubs although we share concerns relating to the future plans for CP.

5. During our 5 years of opposing the MP, SCP secured significant public support with over 31,500 signatories to a petition opposing any alteration of CP. We kept SCP as an entity to address issues that will affect CP.

6. Large donations were received from our supporters to fund a Judicial Review seeking a ruling regarding the poor consultation process, misleading information and incorrect facts used in the writing of the MP.

7. As CP is a golf course used by players from all over Auckland, SCP requested the judge rule whether CP should be a regional asset under control of council and not subjected to the perceived whims of specific local board members.

8. The resultant judicial ruling stated that; although the Local Board was required to consult with the public, there was no obligation for the governing body to consider the results of their consultations.

9. At the last 2019 Local Board Elections, SCP supported local board candidates who objected to the MP and the undemocratic, flawed process that would affect thousands of citizens who were unaware of the MP.

10. SCP publicly presented our "future vision for CP"(2019) which, while retaining the 18 hole configuration, positively supported a safe, public walking track around the course, an upgrade of the building to allow for community use and strongly supported the environmental upgrade in the form of GEO certification (Golf Environmental Organisation). It also introduced a plan for a Pasifika Art walk and a walking, cycling green bridge over the motorway connecting CP walkways and the western cycleway with Western Springs

11. In 2019, an agreement was reached with the new AELB to develop a new MP whereby 18 holes would be retained but a local park would be created requiring modification of 3 holes. Walkways and cycle ways would also be provided. In 2019 it was accepted that the cost of moving a golf hole was in the range of $1million per hole. This cost will inflate as time progresses. These hole modifications also involve removal of a significant number of trees.

12. There are 68 parks and reserves within a 2 Km radius of CP. Creating an unnecessary new park on CP for a cost of over $3 million to alter 3 holes is a shocking waste of ratepayer's money.

Current status of Chamberlain Park

1. To date no work has started on the new MP, but there has been marked deterioration in the state of the course. Maintenance and capital expenditure has been cut substantially. There are also environmental issues, irrigation issues, and loss of course facilities (café etc). Three holes have been closed due to "motorway safety" concerns. The reasons for closure are questionable (no other golf course close to roads and motorways are targeted). There appears to be no serious attempt to mitigate this situation.

2. The cynical among our supporters believe there has been a concerted effort to degrade the course and facilities over the last 5 years. Numerous appeals to council for improvements have been ignored.

3. It also appears that there is a concerted effort to undermine the success of CP as a public course and to discourage golfers from

playing there. This has led to a drop in numbers which in 2021 was over 75,000 rounds of golf played (making it the busiest course in NZ)-to a sudden decline due to a poor value for green fees paid.

4. In 2017, Council registered all the golf courses on public land for GEO certification. Remuera, the wealthiest of the 13 courses have completed the certification, but Chamberlain was last to be considered and, despite pressure from SCP, has only recently had the Ecological Management Plan commissioned through Environmental Services at council. Who will manage the certification is not defined.

5. CP was not considered earlier for GEO registration because of an inadequate management structure unable to oversee GEO requirements. It is a testament to how the council manages their environmental obligations.

6. A recent update (2021) of council golf courses "Key Sustainability & Environmental Factors" reveals that CP is the only mainland course that has significantly deteriorated in its "environmental and sustainability score" since 2017. Again this is directly related to the poor course management, major underfunding and inadequate ecological care. For this Council must accept responsibility. We are amazed that the section of council which commissioned these reports did not share them with the sections of council responsible for CP (Community Facilities and AIM Services)

7. CP's playing population consists of high numbers of Maori and Pasifika and people who do not wish or are unable to afford membership to a golf club. In the school holidays the numbers of school children trying out the game are significant. Midweek sees the numbers of elderly and retired people using the course and on the weekends considerable numbers of players in their 20s -40's.

8. Loss of any golf holes from Chamberlain Park would have a negative impact on ethnic minorities, players from high deprivation areas, older retired players and the young starting out. Any Council plan affecting CP could be construed as bullying the more vulnerable, as the players at CP are the least able to defend any negative changes to CP.

9. With no computerised booking system at busy times there can be a long wait to start play. There is a need for playing numbers to be controlled to prevent damage due to excess usage.

10. CP has no appropriate or dedicated management structure to oversee course maintenance, running the business side of a golf course, the pro-shop and facilities, budgeting and business viability.

11. Community Facilities Department of council is tasked with managing the operations and maintenance of CP. However, staff and related operation costs fall within the remit of AIM Services and are for AIM Services to manage. AIM Services are facility maintenance specialists and do not have the expertise to operate all the services associated with the golf course. Such a cumbersome and inefficient management structure is unacceptable. AIM Services has recently been sold to Program, an Australian company. it is unclear what management structure will eventuate.

12. The café has been closed for 4 years.

13. There are no professional Greenkeepers employed at CP, hence the poor state of the course. The number of AIM staff employed to service the course is inadequate. A dedicated Greenkeeper should be employed with a budget to bring CP back to an acceptable standard.

14. Under LGOIMA, SCP requested the revenue and expenditure figures for the last three years. CP has a consistent revenue of over $1million ($1.3 in 2021). However, the expenditure records make interesting reading and in 2021 included work on an athletic track that does not exist, rates to council for properties unrelated to CP and electricity costs for a cafe that has not functioned for four years.

15. Despite this confused expenditure record, in 2021, over the last 8 years, CP has made a surplus of over $1.17 million. Over this time the cost per round has been consistently $21. There is no other piece of public park land which pays for itself.

16. SCP and the club members have consistently appealed to have the income from CP put back into maintaining and improving the course –as an obligation to the fee paying players. Council financial staff have stated that any income goes into "regional funds". It is ironic that the judicial review declared CP not a regional asset, yet its income is accepted as regional funds.

Our comments relating to the "Feedback on the 2017 Sports Facility Investment Plan" for Auckland golf courses.

- **Multifunctional Facilities** – In its vision for the future, SCP included walkways, cycle ways in this vision. Many clubs commented that sports fields (e.g. rugby) integrated into a golf course would not be safe and unworkable, but were open to walkways which are common already in many golf courses around NZ and Auckland.

- **Hierachy of Golf Facilities** – this concept was confusing and lacked specific details. We request the Council clarify what this means.

- **More public access to golf courses** – this is now widely available as most clubs allow non-members to play. Public courses such as CP cater to all abilities, ethnicities and socio-economic deprivation groups. It is our view that another public 18 hole golf course should be developed – particularly in South Auckland where CP's playing population travel from. Equity can only be achieved when those from low deprivation areas do not have to travel long distances to play their golf.

- **Improving Environmental Outcomes**. All golf courses and golfers have embraced the concept of GEO certification/environmental protection. As owner of the public land on which golf is played, it is Council's responsibility (in association with the local clubs and management) to undertake environmental upgrades and emissions control.

- **Improved social and community outcomes**. SCP's "Vision for the Future of Chamberlain Park" outlined walking tracks, a welcoming café and clubrooms to be available for community use (exhibitions, lectures etc), a Pasifika Art Trail, and a children's playground (close to the café –not the Western end as in the MP). Volunteers offer free golf lessons to primary school children and CP has numerous days allocated to family tournaments, company functions, fundraising events etc.

- **Improved Economic Outcomes** –CP, being close to the city and publically available, is an ideal golfing tourist destination (visitors to Auckland –cruise ships etc). Currently income from players more than covers the expenses, an unusual situation for a publically funded facility. However, in the current course state and with no booking system, no tourist would be advised to play at CP.

- **Planting, sensitive design, water conservation and carbon neutrality**. These issues are covered in CEO certification and are a Council responsibility. SCP and other volunteers would be well placed and motivated to assist in this environmental upgrade. It is ironic that Remuera Golf course (one of the richest courses in Auckland) achieved GEO certification with significant input and assistance from Council, but CP has not. This shows what a robust investment plan from the council into golf courses and facilities could achieve - meeting many of the council's objectives while meeting the growing demand for golf.

- **A Consistent approach to rents and leases**. We fully support this.

Our comments on the Plan Survey

1. Before it was presented to the public, the writers of the survey did not request any up to date information from the golfing stakeholders –an unacceptable omission.

2. There are statements that are misleading and incorrect statements purporting to be facts. For example:

   - People completing the survey are led to believe that golf courses on council land cost the tax-payer. All golf courses are financially independent and they manage council land, contributing significantly to environmental and green-space care. CP income covers expenses but is not financially independent of Council.

   - There are allusions to better use of public land than golf courses. The survey does not mention the mental and physical health benefits of walking a golf course (as a player or not), and the benefits of keeping this green-space for the local community, the bird life and climate mitigation.

   - The survey leads one to believe that golf is a declining sport when the facts state that numbers playing are increasing across all age and demographic bands – unlike sports such as rugby.

   - The survey leads one to believe that as a golf course, public land is environmentally degraded. The opposite is true.

3. Most of the reference documents used in the draft actually refer to the merits of golf and the merits of Auckland's golf facilities. The survey ignores these.

4. The draft plan survey does not tell participants that golf membership has been increasing by 9% each year and that the number of rounds per year has increased by up to 30% (2020). It implies that the numbers playing golf are declining

5. Specifically, the 2018 document, ENRICHING AUCKLAND THROUGH GOLF "The Golf Sector Plan for Auckland" consulted with appropriate stakeholders and was referenced in the draft, but its conclusion largely ignored.

   This document outlines the necessity for increasing golfing facilities due to increasing player involvement (over 100,000 people in Auckland played golf in the last 12 months. Expected numbers for 2030 are 130,000 people playing golf).

It outlines the benefits of golf as:

- adding $54 million to Auckland's GDP,
- providing 749 full time jobs,
- the showcasing of Auckland with golf tourism,
- the environmental benefit gained by a well managed golf course,
- the physical and mental health benefits of golf for Aucklanders.

6. These well researched facts are not mentioned in the survey – another unacceptable omission.

The draft Investment plan and the survey base some statements on outdated data -much of it before 2013.

Any data referenced before the introduction of DotGolf and full club participation in this booking and recording system should be considered inaccurate.

1. DotGolf gives accurate figures on club membership and the number of rounds per year for golfers affiliated to Golf NZ, but it does not capture the figures for casual golfers.

2. Major decisions that require playing/player details from CP should not be undertaken before accurate figures are collected.

3. Similarly, any data referenced before GolfNZ introduced flexi club membership should be considered significantly lower than reality. The actual numbers playing golf is greater than previously recorded due to the registration of non club affiliated players to GolfNZ. These players were previously unrecorded.

4. Since 2017 there has been increased participation from women and youth as a result of GolfNZ programs. (GolfNZ annual reports 2007-2020 – also referenced in the draft, but apparently disregarded)

5. Since 2017, GolfNZ programs such as Love Golf, Speed golf, She loves Golf, and "Developing Talent", have seen a real increase in the numbers starting to learn and play golf. This, plus the fact that most NZ clubs allow/encourage casual players has resulted in increased playing numbers. CP has seen a significant increase in rounds per year over the last 5 years. Most golf courses in Auckland have had an increase in player numbers such that it can be difficult for non member/casual players to get a booking. The result is more players coming to CP.

6. Statements relating to outdated statistics in the draft survey should never have been included.

SCP Submission

SCP supports the submissions made by GolfNZ, Auckland Golf and The Chamberlain Men's and Women's Golf clubs. We emphasis the following points:

1. Golf playing numbers are increasing across Auckland. The increase is across all age groups. There will be a demand for more golfing holes, not fewer.

2. Interest in playing golf has increased –especially over the last 5 years as golf clubs have encouraged casual green fee players and GolfNZ have introduced programs such as Flexiclub and Love Golf etc. This is reflected in an increase in golf club membership. Since launching their "Futures" program in 2018, junior membership has increased by 48%.

3. Golf Club membership is higher than any other sports club membership in NZ.

4. 94,000 Aucklanders (11% of the population) play golf each year and that number is expected to grow to over 130,000 by 2030.

5. A third public golf course should therefore be considered (probably in South Auckland). Reduction in the number of golf holes in Auckland should not be considered.

6. The percentage of the population playing golf remains consistently at about 11% to 13% for all age groups. Active NZ Survey showed 11% of Aucklanders played golf in the last 12 months. Compare this to the next highest sport, tennis, at 9%.

7. Golf provides an important sporting activity and health benefit for those aged from 35 to 75 years when team sports such as netball and rugby are difficult to organise and too physically demanding. There is a sudden drop off in other sports after the age of 30.

8. The increase in casual players qualifying for a golf handicap and registering with Dot Golf ensures more accurate collection of national and local playing data. The draft plan uses inadequate data collected pre-dot golf.

9. CP is an entry level golf course and sporting facility. It caters for all golfing abilities, demographics and age groups, and especially those

who are less able to afford more expensive golf membership options. Golf remains one of the most popular sports across all age bands and is the most popular sport from the age bands 35+. Loss of any holes at CP severely affects new players from developing their golfing skills.

10. CP has no booking system which discourages and inconveniences players. Council should address this urgently.

11. Until all CP players have a GolfNZ ID number, we are unable to get accurate data on CP players. We are aware that the majority of players at CP are non club-affiliated players.

12. CP provides a sports facility for high numbers of Maori and Pasifika. Equity in sporting facilities is a council priority.

13. Council should immediately address the run down state of CP. This state is either due a deliberate attempt to reduce the playing numbers for political reasons or due to gross mismanagement. Either reason is unacceptable.

14. Council should immediately address the closure of three holes, either finding a solution to the problem or re-opening the holes. No other course holes in Auckland have been closed despite many being close to motorways and busy arterial routes.

15. CP is poorly managed. It should be a Council priority to put in an appropriate management system responsible for improving the golfing facilities.

16. Income and expenditure at CP is inadequately recorded, monitored and analysed. It is impossible to make economic decisions based on such poor accounting practices. It is open to corruption and obfuscation.

17. All CP net income from the course should be redirected back to the course.

18. Council staff should be aware of the 75,000 rounds played at CP before any major decisions are made regarding the course.

19. Golfing statistics should always only be compared with other sporting codes, not recreational activities. For example, the numbers playing golf should not be compared with numbers participating in biking. Golf is considered a “sport” and an “active recreation” (walking).

20. SCP has collected stats showing an ethnic mix that approximately reflects the ethnic diversity of Auckland This is consistent with most

golf clubs in Auckland who are experiencing an increase in diversity within their membership and casual golfers.

21. 62% of CP players come from out of the Albert Eden area.

22. 50 % of players at CP are non-European. 30% of these are Maori or Pasifika.

23. CP and Takapuna are the only publicly accessible golf courses for residents of Auckland. Many travel great distances to CP. If the council wishes to consider equity, it should build another public golf course in the South of Auckland. A more accessible course in South Auckland would provide mental and physical health benefits to our more deprived citizens.

24. Any changes to CP will affect the physical activity, social connectedness, cultural and health wellbeing of a significant number of Maori and Pasifika.

Save Chamberlain Park supports GolfNZ, Auckland Golf's and CPGC's appeal to discard the draft survey results. We agree the draft is based on information that is incorrect and out of date. We agree the questions posed in the survey are directive, very misleading and any conclusions made from these responses will be wrong.

References:

1. GolfNZ Annual Reports 2007- 2021

2. Sport and Active Recreation in the lives of Auckland Adults – Sport NZ 2013/14

3. Auckland Activity Trends. Sport NZ 2020

4. Advocating for the Future of Golf in Auckland –GolfNZ.

5. Enriching Auckland through Golf "The Golf Sector Plan for Auckland".

6. July 2016, Parks, Recreation and Sport Committee – Golf Facilities Investment Plan: Analysis of Feedback and Submissions

7. Sport NZ Active NZ Survey 2019 https://sportnz.org.nz/resources/active-nz-survey-2019/

8. O'Conner Sinclair Auckland Golf Facilities Plan 2013

9. Sport NZ Active NZ Covid-19 surveys 2020: Covid Insights Report September 2020 https://sportnz.org.nz/media/3851/sport-nz_covid-19_insights-report_participant_september-2020.pdf o

10. Aktive Auckland Organised Sport Survey 2019 https://aktive.org.nz/covid-19-resource-hub/insights-research/#b0956c4c-2cf6-4da6-97e1-0c31414162d6

11. Research and Evaluation Unit (RIMU), Auckland Council: Sport and Active Recreation in the Lives of Auckland Adults which draws on Sport NZ 2013/14

12. Active NZ Survey https://www.srknowledge.org.nz/research-completed/sport-and-active-recreation-in-the-lives-of-auckland-adults/https://www.srknowledge.org.nz/research-complet

Pukekohe Golf Club Inc.

Golf is growing, and golf is thriving!

119,663 Aucklanders play golf
(2019 Active New Zealand Survey)

It is the largest club-based sport in the country, with over

500,000 participants

A 12-year **membership record** was hit in March 2022 with

129,762 members.

31,739 golf members
In Auckland, which has increased 29% since 2013!

48,805 casual golfers
(non-club members) have been registered since 2014 in Auckland alone.

Golf's adult club membership is larger than rugby, netball and football's adult membership combined!



1.1 million
plus competitive rounds of golf are played in Auckland annually.*

**This doesn't include a large number of events, charity days, corporate days, recreational play or practice rounds.*

71% increase in U/19 club membership since 2018. Plus **99,133 rounds** played in the past 12 months.

33%
increase in rounds played in Auckland over the last five years.

37 golf clubs in Auckland have adopted an environmental policy that focuses on:



Reducing emissions and managing golf clubs carbon footprint



Restoring the natural environment of the golf course and surrounding community.



Creating a predator-free golf course and community.

Pukekohe Golf Club Inc.
654 Karaka Road
Karaka

Submission for the Auckland Golf Investment Plan

Pukekohe Golf Club has been in existence for over 100 years and while we are not one of the 13 Golf Clubs on Council Leased land that could be adversely affected in the Plan, we are in agreement with their position & happy to endorse:

- The GolfNZ request to withdraw & redraft the Plan in consultation with the Council (attached)
- The information provided in the Golf Infographic (attached)

In regards to referenced programmes in the Plan that address youth, diversity, inclusion, and environmental focus, we have these elements in our next 5 year Strategic Plan that is under currently under development.

Youth

- PGC sits over the road from the highly profiled "Paerata Heights" residential development
- When completed this development will have 5000 homes, many first home buyers, & corresponding numbers of children / youth
- We plan to actively engage with the new community and offer an enhanced youth golf programme that supports the ideals of clean sport in a good environment
- Additionally, we are keen to enhance our facilities over time & offer a location / destination that members of this community can enjoy as a family unit

Diversity & Inclusion

- PGC has always been open to members of all ethnicity & gender
- In recent years we have seen a shift in member interaction between varying ethnicities both playing together and socialising
- We have a strong numbers in both our women's and men's membership base
- Part of our Youth Programme above will be aimed at all youth as we look to drive both our male & female youth numbers

Environmental Focus

- As Council would be aware we are in the middle of a Riparian Regeneration Project at the bottom end of the course, as part of our water access
- With the removal of over 300 at risk pine trees in the past 3 years, our course fairways are now flanked by native trees, & we have a replanting programme underway
- We are midway through a replacement of the water pipes for each hole (centrally computer linked) which will make for a more efficient & sustainable use of our water resources.

To close, we reemphasis that, while we are not one of the 13 Golf Clubs on Council Leased land that could be adversely affected in the Plan, we are in agreement with, & happy to endorse, the position of GolfNZ, Auckland Golf & the 13 Golf courses that could be affected. We are also concerned about the negative effect that this may have on our already highly populated club.

Jo Beattie
General Manager

8 April 2022

REQUEST FOR WITHDRAWL AND CORRECTION

To: Auckland Council
From: Golf New Zealand
Subject : Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan – Request for withdrawal and correction.

This request is submitted by Golf New Zealand and fully endorsed by Auckland Golf and North Golf.

Golf New Zealand is fully supportive of Auckland Council having an investment plan for golf. The sport of golf is growing, and as the city grows, Auckland will need more golf facilities to serve future demand.

Golf has a significant and positive impact on Auckland. This impact is realised through social, environmental, economic and community outcomes for the city and its people. We consider Auckland Council a critical partner and we want to work hand in hand to shape the future of Golf in Auckland.

As the leadership body for the sport, Golf New Zealand is concerned about the recently released Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan (**Plan**). There are several factual errors and misleading generalisations made in the Plan which we believe justify a withdrawal and redraft of the Plan. It is of great concern that this document has been released to the public. Public submissions will be based on incorrect, inaccurate, and misleading information. We believe this will render any submissions made invalid. There is an imbalance in the messaging and a bias against golf that may have detrimental consequences not only for golf, but for the people of Auckland.

Our vision is to be an integral part of Auckland's future, enriching Auckland through golf. This report does not provide a fair representation of the true value of golf or golf facilities to Auckland. It relies on information that is nearly a decade old in some cases and does not truly reflect a post covid world and the growth of golf over many years.

In addition, project timelines and consultation periods presented both publicly, and directly to stakeholders are misleading. The Plan states that during the formation of this Plan, stakeholders including specifically 'New Zealand Golf' (now Golf New Zealand, name changed in 2019) were 'checked in' with. This is misleading; Golf New Zealand was consulted years ago and were not aware of this Plan. We, as well as Auckland and North Golf, were given advanced notice only two days before the plan went public which was insufficient time to respond. We do not consider this consultation, nor does it constitute due and proper process. This disappointment in the lack of consultation is reinforced by the fact the document has numerous inaccuracies, errors, generalisations and is based on out of date and redundant information.

We wish to reiterate that we welcome an investment plan for Golf in Auckland and are open and ready to engage, consult, advocate and support Auckland Council's work to enrich more lives in Auckland through Golf however, we want to start from a foundation that is accurate and true so that together, we can get valid and meaningful feedback from the public and relevant stakeholders.

Golf is a growing sport and is contributing towards the vision of Auckland being the world's most active city.

The Plan is silent on this fact and infers the opposite. Participation in golf has significantly increased each year, for several years. It is fundamentally incorrect to say that experienced golfers are declining in number, that there are few places for people to get started in golf and that golf courses are only open to members or people paying green fees. We present the following facts and research to provide evidence on our position.

- Golf is the largest club-based sport in the country with an estimated 500,000 participants.
- Since 2013, golf club membership within Auckland has grown 29% to 31,739. For context, golf's adult club membership is larger than rugby, netball and football's adult membership combined. Participation and membership trends prove significant growth in Auckland and New Zealand highlighted in the tables below. For instance, the number of rounds played has increased 11% since 2017, while the number of club members has grown 31%. This growth has occurred despite restrictions of COVID-19 lockdowns and international visitors.

Golf Rounds Played					
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Auckland	927,276	927,712	1,021,605	1,023,107	1,026,843 +11%
New Zealand	3,678,718	3,686,275	3,907,495	3,907,243	4,315,855 +17%

Golf Membership						
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Auckland	24,321	23,271	23,369	28,514	30,795	31,765 +31%
New Zealand	104,251	103,443	105,976	115,835	126,608	128,980 +24%

- Over 1,100,000 competitive rounds of golf are now played in Auckland annually which do not include a large number of events, charity days, corporate days, recreational play or practice rounds.
- Each round of golf is approximately 4 hours of active recreation per person playing. Accounting for competitive rounds alone as per the point above, golf currently contributes over 4,400,000 hours of active recreation. If golf courses were repurposed to other forms of recreation, there is risk that this would result in an overall decrease in active recreation. Golf courses are utilised 7 days a week during all daylight hours compared to other green space such as football fields which are predominantly used after hours or at weekends.

- Based on population growth projections, we can expect an increase in golfers across Auckland over the next 20 years. Accordingly, there is a risk that the number of golf clubs that currently operate across Auckland will not be able to keep up with demand and more golf facilities are needed.

- Since 2018, a new strategy to grow children and young people's participation has led to a 71% increase in U/19 club membership and 99,133 rounds played in the past 12 months.

- Golf New Zealand started to register casual golfers/non-club members in 2014 and this has grown per annum significantly with 48,805 Aucklanders formally registering with Golf New Zealand as casual golfers.

- The existing network of private and public golf facilities provide a wide variety of pricing for membership and green fees which makes golf accessible to a diverse range of participants in age, ethnicity, gender, ability, and income levels.

There is an unreasonable assumption that existing 18-hole courses are not able or are not currently catering to the needs of a diverse range of participants. Club management and facility operators recognise the importance of being customer-focused and currently deliver a wide-range of experiences for all skill levels including beginners, children, youth, women, families, and disabled peoples. It is the inclusive nature of golf where players of all ages and skill levels can choose the course length, layout and format that suits their preferences while playing together.

Auckland Council's report states that there are few places for people to get started in golf. To add further context to this statement, the growth trajectory of golf participation can be associated with the interest in the sport, demand, and supply of existing quality opportunities at golf clubs and facilities in Auckland to help people learn, start, and play through coaching, events, 6-hole, 9-hole recreational play which have all grown in line with 18-hole rounds played. Introductory facilities and experiences do not have to be mutually exclusive and there are many examples on Council owned land or managed facilities that cater for broad range of beginners, casual golfers, pay-for-play experiences.

Golf New Zealand's advocacy position is for Auckland Council to recognise any loss of golf's existing footprint would not only be detrimental to the supply network of golf facilities but also to the experience and equitable access to existing and future golfers. Further, increased investment to enhance and add new introductory facilities is required to meet the demand of golf in the future.

Golf is one of the most popular sport and recreation activities with a diverse participant base.

In the Plan, Auckland Council make several inaccurate and misleading statements that do not recognise the diverse participant groups that engage in golf as participants or user groups who value the golf club and facility as their source of belonging and community.

The Plan states that 'Auckland Golf courses meet the needs of a relatively narrow segment of the population'. Decisions that have such a significant impact for the future of golf must be informed by credible sources of data and information. Such data is provided below to demonstrate the concern around providing no context to such statements in the Plan.

- Active New Zealand Survey (2019) undertaken by Sport New Zealand highlights golf as one of the most popular sport and recreation activities for adults with 10% of Aucklanders participating in the last 12 months. For context, participation football (7%), netball (5%), cricket (4%) hockey (2%) and rugby (2%).

- The research also highlights that Golf is one of the most popular sport and recreation activities for males and females. For context:
    - 17% of males have played golf in the last 12 months
    - Male participation across other sports, football (10%), tennis (9%), cricket (7%) and rugby (4%)
    - 5% of females have played golf in the last 12 months
    - Female participation across other sports, netball (8%), tennis (7%), football (4%), cricket (2%) and rugby (1%).

- Golf connects participants from many different cultural and ethnic backgrounds to be active. For context, this table highlights sport participation in the last 12 months by ethnicity.

	NZ European	Māori	Pacific Peoples	Asian
Golf	11%	10%	8%	7%
Tennis	9%	6%	6%	7%
Football	7%	6%	7%	9%
Rugby	2%	4%	8%	1%

- Golf is the source of inspiration for many age groups to be physically active for the enjoyment, social connection, and well-being benefits with minimal drop off in participation across the lifespan, particularly important as inactivity tends to increase with age.

	18-24	25-34	35-49	50-64	65-75	75+
Golf	12%	12%	10%	10%	11%	7%
Football	19%	10%	8%	3%	1%	0%
Cricket	9%	6%	6%	2%	0%	0%
Rugby	7%	4%	2%	1%	0%	0%

- Golf contributes to an active, healthy lifestyle. It is social, bringing friends and families together from all walks of life. This table reflects sport participation by Socioeconomic Deprivation Index.

	Deprivation Low 1-3	Deprivation Medium 4-7	Deprivation High 8-10
Golf	13%	10%	7%
Football	8%	8%	6%
Tennis	11%	8%	4%
Rugby	2%	2%	3%
Netball	5%	5%	5%

The unique value that makes golf an inclusive sport is that it can be played as an individual, in pairs or teams. It's adaptable for a range of disabilities or impairments, e.g. blind, deaf, intellectual, physical, or sensory. The handicap system makes it equitable for varying ages, skill levels, or disability to play and compete with able-bodied participants or within their classification. This table reflects sport and recreation participation in the last 7 days by disabled peoples.

	Disabled participants (total)	Disabled people aged 18-24 years	Disabled people aged 25-34 years	Disabled people aged 35-49 years	Disabled people aged 50-64 years	Disabled people aged 65-74 years	Disabled people aged 75+ years
Golf	5%	1%	3%	2%	3%	4%	4%
Football	2%	2%	3%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Tennis	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	0%	1%
Rugby	1%	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Netball	1%	2%	3%	1%	0%	0%	0%
Pilates	4%	2%	2%	3%	3%	2%	1%
Yoga	7%	6%	6%	7%	5%	2%	1%

Regarding the Auckland Council comment that the courses are 'public land used exclusively by a small number of regular golfers', it is not clear how Auckland Council have come to this conclusion, the emergence, timeline of this research or whether there was any undertaken at all, that could lead to Auckland Council to present this statement to the public as a fact.

Our points and data above pertaining to participants rebuts the reference to a small number of regular golfers. In regard to the exclusive reference, Golf clubs connect Aucklanders from all walks of life together enhancing social capital and community resilience. For instance:

- For over 100,000 golfers in Auckland, there is lifelong contribution to the prevention of disease which reduces the healthcare burden on society and the regular and enduring social interaction is an opportunity to expand social networks and spend quality time with friends and family.
- Women's membership has grown 18% over the previous 5 years.
- Young people's U/19 membership has grown 47% over the previous 5 years.
- Golf provides opportunities for thousands of Aucklanders to make a difference in their community through volunteering.
- Being more than a sport as golf clubs can be significant local businesses, strengthening the surrounding economy and act as the social hub of the community for many diverse groups.
- Golf is a significant contributor to philanthropy and host of charitable events for many causes that are mostly unrelated to golf to benefit local community groups and social enterprises.
- Golf clubs provide affordable spaces for local businesses, community groups, and families to host their functions and events.
- Disability sport and recreation organisations such Halberg Disability Sport Foundation, Blind Sport and Special Olympics work in partnership with golf facilities in Auckland to run All Abilities programmes providing accessible experiences for disabled peoples to learn and play golf.
- Futures Auckland, a collaborative project between golf clubs across the Auckland Region provides access a variety of golf courses and experiences for children and young people of all ages and skill levels with coaching, events, playing opportunities. In 2021, over 25,600 rounds were played and junior membership has continued to grow 10% per annum for membership for U/19 years old over the previous five years.

- She Loves Golf is about creating fun and social experiences to inspire women to start, learn and play golf. Over 2,500 women get started through an experience led by golf clubs and facilities. As mentioned, women's membership has grown 18% over the previous 5 years.

Environmental Concerns

Aside from the reference to Remuera Golf Club's GEO certification, the Plan is negative and bias stating that some golf courses are high users of water, fertilisers, pesticides, and energy. The Plan has no balanced data or evidence. Further, stating that 'many other golf clubs struggle' is misleading.

Golf courses in Auckland are a part of our cultural heritage, set within natural landscapes, and sanctuaries for plants and wildlife. There is a growing awareness within our communities for the need to preserve our green space while simultaneously protecting sensitive habitats and species. Golf courses act as important tools for environmental conservation, enhancement and provide an escape to nature as urbanisation and intensification increases.

Golf New Zealand recognises the effects of climate change, global warming and supports golf clubs adopt practices to:

- conserve natural resources and water usage

- lower energy and fossil fuel use, moving towards green and renewable energy sources
- build resilience to cope with unpredictable weather patterns and related damages.

Golf is already making a positive difference and contributing to being part of the solution by reducing our carbon emissions, adopting new technology and practical solutions to promote and support sustainability in and through golf. For example:

- More than half of Auckland Council owned or managed golf courses back on to green space and act as green buffers to reserves and areas of native bush protecting them from soil erosion, extreme temperature fluctuations, dust and noise pollution and ground water contamination.

- Golf courses provide a valuable storm water function. For example, Takapuna Golf Course collects surface water and run-off from neighbouring streets and properties. Damage to neighbouring and business properties is effectively mitigated in the event of a major weather occurrence such as a 10-year flood.
- Remuera Golf Club's habitat restoration project involved converting 60,000m2 to no mow zones, introducing more than 700 native plants and trees planted by volunteers and a predator control programme targeting mice, rats and possums to create a safe habitat for native birds including kereru and kaka.

Further, Auckland Golf and North Golf and the 37 golf clubs have adopted an environmental policy that focuses on:

- Reducing emissions and managing golf clubs carbon footprint
- Restoring the natural environment of the golf course and surrounding community
- Creating a predator-free golf course and community.

This aims to develop ecological enhancement plans for 2,000 hectares of green space in both deeply urban and city fringe. Auckland Golf and North Golf have worked closely with the Auckland Council and Department of Conservation to develop plans that include replacing existing exotic species with native flora setting a target to move from the current 25/75 to 40/60 ratio and intense predator-control, thus making these green urban spaces safe havens for native fauna.

This project supports the biodiversity corridors already invested in the region and includes working with the 13 golf courses on council-leased land, all of which have received the GEO certification reports that were facilitated by Auckland Golf and North Golf and subsidised by Golf New Zealand to encourage every golf club to be environmentally and socially responsible. Of these 13 clubs, 5 have also received funding for a biodiversity report and a greenhouse gas emission report that builds the ecological enhancement plans.

As a golf sector, we are committed and prepared to step forward as a leader for sustainability and climate action to create a better future for golf, our people, and our environment. Work to date and this commitment is in no way recognised within the Plan.

Conclusion

Golf New Zealand formally requests for the Plan to be withdrawn, corrected and redrafted based on the reasons above.

For the avoidance of doubt, this is not Golf New Zealand's stakeholder submission or similar. This is purely a request for withdrawal due to the disappointing consultation process and Plan that is based on historical data no longer relevant for the future of golf. The Plan is not balanced, and does not present a fair or accurate picture of the golfing landscape in Auckland.

As previously mentioned, Golf New Zealand welcomes the opportunity to work with council on an investment plan for Golf in Auckland. We are proud to be enriching lives through Golf and grateful to be able to demonstrate exactly how this is occurring in this document with accurate data and insights. Golf is growing, and golf is thriving. We request for the Plan to be redrafted to reflect the accurate position of Golf in 2022.

Thank you for your consideration and we look forward to receiving an updated Plan in due course.

Dean Murphy
Chief Executive

on behalf of

Hana-Rae Seifert, General Manager Partnerships & Legal
Thiem Nguyen, General Manager of Golf & Community Development

Kia Ora,

We are writing to you in response to the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan, on behalf of Remuera Golf Club.

We fully support Golf NZ who have requested the withdrawal of the current plan. The plan contains factual errors, out-of-date information, bias, and generalisations. The process should be restarted.

We do not believe that the Auckland Council has followed its own due process[1] under the Local Government Act. People who could be affected by the draft plan were not provided with reasonable access to updated and honest information. It was clear in the feedback report provided to the Local Boards that some views were weighted with bias which runs counter to policy objectives which state that all views must be considered with an open mind.[2]

Questions on the "Have your Say" Auckland Council feedback platform were not objective. This hindered people being able to express themselves freely, leading to more directed responses in favour of the plan. Local knowledge of current golf clubs, golfers and industry bodies has so far been ignored rather than valued or respected, which is counter to Auckland Council's own stated principles.[3]

Along with Golf NZ and Auckland Golf, we fully support Auckland Council having an investment plan for golf. However, in accordance with the IAP2 approach for seeking community engagement, the initial foundation must be based on honest information followed by the obtaining and respecting of feedback from the whole community including those of our current golfing community.[4]

We are disappointed that our Club's position on the current draft plan has not been portrayed accurately and that Local Boards have been asked to support the plan as it stands, prior to the submission of key stakeholder feedback.

The Draft Golf Investment Plan is an integral portion of the strategic direction Auckland Council is committed to taking via the Sport and Recreation Strategic Action Plan. The vision is to further participation, infrastructure, excellence in sport and sector development. The plan is for Auckland to continue to offer recreation and sport opportunities that inspire and enable **all Aucklanders** to be more active, more often, have fun and live healthy lifestyles. Aucklanders' involvement in recreation and sport as participants, spectators, administrators, or volunteers contributes to strong and connected communities.

As you will see in our attached documents, participation and interest in golf is growing.

We have robust evidence that golf is easy to get involved in and connects and enthuses people. Continued investment in more facilities would only help grow the sport. Driving ranges and alternative formats are wonderful gateways to the game but should not serve as replacements. These facilities are entry points to golf as a forever sport.



Golf is currently available across Auckland. It is a wonderful sport that facilitates meeting new people and can provide a player with a competitive challenge or a social opportunity. Golf is excellent for mobility meaning it is attractive from as young as 5 years through to our aged population. Golf is beneficial for mental health, is a wonderful way to alleviate stress from the challenges of work, and an opportunity for many to avoid the isolation that can come after age or injury prevents the playing of more robust physical sports.

Golf comes with the opportunity of being both a recreational activity and a sport. As such it can appeal to the entire community. It is at the intersection and heart of the Auckland Council's Action Plan which promotes the idea of recreation and sport drawing people from diverse backgrounds together, to develop a heightened sense of community.[5]

Drawing on out-of-date data and thereby ignoring the effects of Covid is remiss. We believe, instead, that golf is well positioned to meet the physical and mental health needs of the Auckland community post covid. Golf is the perfect avenue as a recreation and sport which encourages regular activity and provides physical and psychological health benefits such as higher levels of self-esteem, motivation, and self-worth.[6]

We believe Auckland Council is a critical partner in providing access to affordable and more public golf facilities. This would truly allow for future investment. We are strongly opposed to the sale, part sale, redevelopment, or repurposing of land currently used for golf. We believe this will diminish the value that golf can add to the lives of Aucklanders.

It is disappointing to see the work we have done since 2016 with Auckland Council across the social, environmental, community and economic impacts, being stalled and disregarded. Recent online forums and discussions we have had with Council have been ineffective, raising more questions and concerns around the true intention of the Golf Investment Plan.

We cannot support the Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan as currently written. We are happy to engage when the Council is prepared to report with accuracy and transparency.

Chris Davies

General Manager

GOLF

IS GROWING



Why we believe you need to wait

Because you will be making choices on inaccurate, biased and out-of-date information

2022, Remuera Golf Club

GOLF

IS GROWING



Our Concerns

- What is the ultimate aim? Is this really to future proof and invest in golf? Golf is growing - not declining.
- Recent feedback hasn't been considered. The plan is built based on information from 2016-2018.
- Replacing golf courses will simply further limit the sport and create more demand on those remaining facilities.
- Data is out of date and Council are aware of this but are not correcting.
- Regional versus localised decisions seems ad-hoc.
- Council doesn't appear pro-active in assisting Clubs to improve facilities and reach targets.
- Without security of future of the club how can managers secure investment - from council or elsewhere?
- Biased assumptions. Factual errors.
- We believe golf is for everyone. Everyone deserves to have the benefit of a sport which is healthy for body and mind. Golf succeeds in this for many people. Why should their voices not be heard?

2022, Remuera Golf Club

GOLF

IS GROWING



21,000

People come to events at our Cafe and Function Centre annually

7,040

Aucklander's receive emails from us weekly

4 million

golf balls are hit from our driving range annually

270

People are on our member waiting list

1,750

Visitors to our Driving Range weekly

Our golf courses offer facilities to accommodate youth, beginners, casual, social, differently abled and competitive golfers. The participants come from diverse cultural, gender and age backgrounds.

2022, Remuera Golf Club

GOLF
IS GROWING

2014 NZPGA

2017 World Masters

2015 NZPGA

2019 NZ Amateurs

We are home to
NZ GOLF
AUCKLAND GOLF
NZ PGA



14
Local
Community Groups
use our space

Actively work with our neighbours and similarly minded community groups - including Council



GEO certified
meeting environmental and sustainable goals



People choose to belong to our golf club for leisure, belonging and overall wellbeing. We provide a generous welcome for members, guests and visitors to the club.

2022, Remuera Golf Club

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Submission from the Waitematā Golf Club (Inc) (WGC or club) to the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan (draft Plan)

Date: 27 May 2022

Overview

Waitematā Golf Club was founded in 1905 and is situated in the historic village of Devonport. The 18-hole course contour is flat, allowing easy walking through beautiful parklike surroundings with well-established trees, shrubs and water features. Non playing public may walk through our course.

Waitematā proudly won 2019 Club of the Year at the National Golf Awards. One of the most sought-after prizes in NZ Golf which was based on the club showing innovation, inclusion, community impact, club growth and use of New Zealand Golf initiatives.



SNAPSHOT ON THE WAITEMATA GOLF CLUB'S LINKS AT DEVONPORT: MR. BALGARNIE DRIVING TO NINTH HOLE. C. F. Bell.

The current consultation document incorrectly describes itself as a "Golf Investment Plan," but does not specify any investment in Golf. Nor does it specify any future level of Council investment.

The Plan recommends significant changes to create a "broad range of golf experiences" but does not contemplate the associated significant costs of such changes and how they will be paid for.

It fails to properly recognise the important relationship between the Council (as lessor of publicly owned land) and its lessees. The Plan demonstrates a lack of understanding about how existing lessees operate commercially successful businesses in a manner that delivers significant sporting and recreational benefits to Aucklanders, at no cost to the Council.

The Plan incorrectly caricaturises publicly owned golf courses as providing only for "golfers" to the exclusion of other members of the public. If Council staff were to rely upon accurate and up to date information about the profile of golfers, it should become clear that golfers are widely representative of a broad cross-section of Aucklanders

The council applies a broad-brush approach across all of the courses without considering the local opportunities to create more accessible facilities and a more joined up approach to the development and use of different assets located on the periphery of the golf clubs.

1. *Overall, what is your opinion of the draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan*?

The draft plan as it would apply to the Waitematā Golf Club is not supported in its current form by the club.

In summary, the reasons are:

(a) The club has been in existence for 118 years and is an integral part of the Devonport and Takapuna community, we are first and foremost a community club providing affordable access to all with a growing membership base of people from a wide range of backgrounds, ethnicities, age groups and golfing abilities. The club has strong connections locally with the Navy Golfing Society, RSA, and other community groups, we have a growing membership of 1250, with 60,000 rounds of golf annually, this is up 25% over the last 3 years, plus golfing event rounds that would not be included in these figures. This is a split of Member and Non-Member rounds with non-member rounds accounting for around 35% of all rounds played.

(b) The draft plan relies in many places on outdated or simply incorrect information. In relation to the WGC, Figure 1 identifies the WGC as a "Development Course", whereas the Muriwai Golf Course is described as an "Advanced Course". The Waitematā Golf Club has a proud history of catering for all, not just the Development Player. Our players span all ages and abilities; and our range of courses available mean that the club has four courses of different lengths that cater for the golfing needs of different user groups.

The draft plan uses 2015 data about all the courses, including the Waitematā course which is out of date and does not reflect a significant increase in current membership numbers; the percentage of the membership who are female; and the number of rounds played since that report was written - by reference to current data (freely available from Golf NZ).

(c) the Waitematā course has always been available for play by the public ("green fee" players), whether members of another golf club or not. Its increasing popularity as a place to play golf has resulted in a substantial increase in the number of green fee players. The payment of a fee to play represents a contribution by those players to the cost of maintaining and improving the course and

the facilities, and staff wages and salaries. The club is an incorporated society whose rules restrict it to being a not-for-profit operation.

(d) The Waitematā Golf Clubs sits on an area of marginal land that in times of heavy rain and high tide can be inundated with water. This provides an important outlet for water that would otherwise have nowhere to go. Recent high rainfall events highlight the importance of this area to the wider community.



(e) From an environmental perspective, the course as it has been laid out, developed and improved over time provides major benefits to Devonport's natural environment. The presence of the golf course as open space used for a low intensity recreational activity, creates a protective buffer from further intensification which would further exacerbate the traffic issues experienced on Lake Road.

Furthermore, the course provides a significant wildlife corridor for local birds migrating to and from the islands located in the Hauraki Gulf. This will only be enhanced further by native planting programs, pest control and our Ecological Management Plan.

(f) The Auckland Golf Strategy recognises the value of golf as a driver of tourism for the region. The WGC hosts multiple regional and (in the past) national events that draw people to the local region. Our club attracts visitors from around the country and the world who wish to fit in a round of golf with a visit to Historic Devonport Village.

2. *Are the draft Objectives supported?*

(a) At Waitematā the first objective is met by the way in which the Devonport Community has developed over generations, so that a broad range of recreational opportunities are available on open space land owned by the Council but developed by others. Many of these (including the golf course) are maintained and improved at the cost of the local community through clubs or associations.

The club recently signed off on the construction of a Pump Track on a corner of land on the course, and this is a welcome addition to the local community. WGC is also open to exploring the options with regards to the tennis courts in Narrow Neck. We believe that these have the potential to provide further community benefit, and that the Golf Club is the only organisation in the area with the

knowledge and capacity to develop these into a thriving community hub (with funding support from council).

(b) In relation to the second objective, the draft Plan incorrectly identifies the Waitematā Golf Club as a Development Course. Our club actively encourages members and visitors from all walks of life to get involved in our club. For example, we provide opportunities for the following:

1. Provide Junior Group Tuition. For beginners through to representative golfers we host Junior Futures Golfing Events and Activation Days to grow the game.

2. Our She Loves Golf (Ladies Beginner) Programs currently have around 70 players being introduced to and learning the game. We offer access to these courses at affordable prices.

3. Twilight golf provides affordable access to our course for families and businesses who look to play a shortened format competition during the summer months. This event showcases the club to a wide demographic of players of varied abilities.

4. The club regularly hosts groups of players from different Asian communities who look to play together in competitions and events.

5. Our club has a long and important association with the Navy Golf Society, we host them at our club on a weekly basis and for events. This group provides golfing access for a number of players who may not otherwise have the opportunity to play and compete.

6. The Waitematā Golf Club regularly hosts pennants and interclub competitions, secondary school events, RSA Golf Days, and fundraising events for local schools raising thousands of dollars for their organisations.

7. The club has a number of players who find our course more accessible due to its nature (being flat) than other courses might be. This can help assist our older players to continue walking the course and those with disabilities. We pride ourselves on being a course that all can access.

(c) In relation to the Third Objective, the Waitematā Golf Club work hard to be as environmentally friendly as possible. The club has taken part in the development of an Ecological Management Plan that gives us a template for the future, and we are looking to work towards GEO Certification. The club has a strong working relationship with Restoring Takarunga Hauraki, and we support their planting and pest free projects. In addition, our club now provides a base for the groups tree nursery, these trees are stored at the course and then planted on or around the site creating new native tree habitats. We have several volunteers who contribute towards the environmental outcomes on our course and help in its maintenance.

3. *Key Shifts*

(a) **Key Shift 1** – Underlying this proposition are some generalised statements or assumptions which are contestable – particularly with reference to Waitematā.

The golf course as developed provides infrastructure essential to the health and wellbeing of the Auckland Community, providing valuable open space in a city with challenges over population intensification. The health and wellbeing benefits provided by our sport are in the long-term national interest, and the health benefits of golf are well documented. Environmentally, as mentioned previously in high rainfall events the course acts as a stormwater detention facility. The use of our site

as a golf course described in the council documentation as being Ad Hoc, makes sensible use of Marginal Land that would be of little or no use to other sports, developers or the council. It provides a cost-effective solution to council, adding value to the community, delivering multiple health, environmental and wellbeing benefits at minimal cost to council.

(b) **Key Shift 2** – As already covered in this feedback, the Waitematā Golf Club is one component of a comprehensive suite of recreational facilities that sit on the Devonport Peninsula, there are ample opportunities for walking and cycling on the periphery of the course and in the surrounding area without the need to encroach on the course. Over time, the golf course has matured but has also been improved through the efforts of the club by way of financial input, as well as voluntary efforts. As a result, the course has achieved high-level recognition locally. At the same time, the course has attracted an increasing club membership and more "casual golfers" than ever before.

The course is also highly attractive to walkers and joggers, who are frequently seen on the course early morning and in the evening. A popular walking opportunity extends around the course perimeter utilising the public reserves adjoining the course and continues on the harbour edge both at the Narrow Neck Beach, and on the internal harbourside of Ngataringa Bay. Use of the golf course for walking and jogging has always been popular and is welcomed by the club provided sensible precautions are taken to avoid any health and safety issues whilst golfers are on the course.

We have also spoken of further opportunities to develop a suite of activities health and wellbeing activities around the clubhouse and on the adjacent Narrow Neck Courts, which provide significant community benefit. These could include multi-sport, rackets and health and wellbeing options which would further benefit the local community.

(c) **Key Shift 3** – Club membership has increased markedly, as has the participation levels of women and youth golfers. Our Asian Golfing participants are growing significantly, and we welcome ever increasing group of players with disabilities. An active coaching programme caters for all skill levels of golfers and includes introductory and school holiday coaching. As a club we only have modest practice facilities and this would be a welcome addition, however space is limited given the club's relatively small footprint. This lends itself to the development of a digital driving range options. The club has a potential investment partner in the development of these facilities, however the clubs current lease would prevent this happening from both a duration of current lease perspective, and also our ability to sub lease spaces on our site.

(d) **Key Shift 4** – Waitematā Golf Club is already recognised as having achieved high environmental targets. The course provides an important eco corridor for wildlife and our work with Restoring Takarunga Hauraki is growing, with a plant nursery on the club grounds, planting projects, ecological management plans, financial investment, donated plants, and volunteer work to enhance the environmental benefits; through on-going removal of recognised coastal pest plant species, a long-term program of revegetation planting, and ongoing pest control.

Summary

In summary, the Waitematā Golf Club is a thriving destination for golfers of all demographics, ages, abilities, and ethnicities to actively participate in a growing sport. The unique nature of the sport allows players to play from Juniors (5yrs) into their 80's and 90's, delivering significant health and wellbeing benefits to our community.

We allow access to members and non-members alike; partner with local community groups; and are willing to diversify activities on the periphery of our site for the benefit of the wider non golfing

community. However, this will need the council to invest in and support these activities, and to allow the club to sub lease spaces to enable investment in partnership with the club, for the benefit of all.

As an incorporated society the club needs to be able to generate additional income from activities to re-invest in the club infrastructure, course and facilities. There are a number of opportunities in this space, but it needs change from the council as landowner to provide more flexibility.

Our environmental work is an ongoing process, and we are making continuous improvements to ensure that we are delivering positive outcomes that benefits the community for generations to come.

To be very clear, the reduction in the number of holes from our current 18-hole offer would put in jeopardy the very existence of our club and our ability to operate sustainably moving forwards. The risks of this are that in trying to me more equitable to more of the population, the activity on the site actually decreases and the cost and liability to council increase significantly.

We support the position of both the Devonport and Takapuna Local Board and Golf NZ in requesting that this document be re-drafted with consultation and input from the key industry stakeholders to ensure that future decision making is made using correct data and outcomes are positive for all within the community, including golfers and the clubs who have been custodians of this land for such a long time.

Also attached is the club presentation made to the local board, we appreciate their support and would like to reference their recommendations made (also attached), we have also included as part of our submission the Golf NZ Letter which we endorse.

David Herbert

General Manager, Waitematā Golf Club, Devonport



Waitemata Golf Club

12 April 2022

1:00pm – 2:00pm

[*Paul presented an overview of the development of the draft plan and its objectives*].

Waitemata: The plan talks about council-owned or managed golf courses covering 535 hectares of land. What is council's total landholding?

Auckland Council/Paul: I don't know sorry.

Waitemata: I'm curious what the percentage is, in terms of the percentage of Aucklanders who play golf versus the percentage of council land used for golf.

Auckland Council/Paul: We can find the answer and get back to you.

[*Note: council has approximately 7,800 hectares of open space land that has, or can have, a recreational component*].

Waitemata: It's good that there is a focus on how these relationships work moving forward, in terms of providing some certainty about that relationship between council and the golf courses. One of the things in my role is to try and manage that relationship locally with our leaseholder manager and our local councillors, talking about the value we bring to the community, etc. We are in last five years of a 30-year lease, golfing and sporting society has changed quite a lot in that time. Does our new lease when we come to negotiate it reflect the way we need to operate to be sustainable? Does it allow us to offer more ancillary services etc? The document suggest you would potentially like to see us doing that. But things like not being able to secure investment because of a lack of certainty over leases can hamper progress in that space. To a certain extent it's a welcome document in that it starts discussions around that. The bit that concerns me is that it is quite open to interpretation.

Auckland Council/Paul: We are trying to get decisions made in quite a structured way, taking out some of that subjectivity. But they will make those decisions as they do.

Waitemata: I imagine you are aware of the letter that Golf NZ has sent? What is your take on that?

Auckland Council/Paul: Yep, we received their letter. We certainly welcome their feedback and appreciate that this is just one piece of feedback that they will give. We also have a meeting with them next week. They have raised questions around participation data. We are in the process of responding. We looked at publicly available in developing the plan. We have data from 2007-2020. So, we can see the participation rates over those 13 years. In their letter they have 2021 data which we don't have access to, and they are indicating what 2022 looks like. We have our interpretation from those 13 years of the trend. We have also looked at two different types of long-term trend data: Nielson studies from 2011-2020 that look at different activity rates (Sport NZ insights tool) and we have also looked at 2019-20 Aktive survey data. So those have been the key bits of information. And more recently when we had workshops with councillors, we said we don't have the data but anecdotally we are hearing that participation rates are going up at the moment. So, we don't have the last couple of years, but we do have the long-term trends.

Waitemata: My concern is that it perhaps portrays something different to what I am seeing day-to-day on the ground here. We've seen a 25% increase in our memberships and a similar increase in rounds played, not just by members. We are seeing growth in key areas: juniors, females, Asians, etc. I definitely feel that we are a more diverse membership base than we were maybe 5-10 years ago. The challenge is to balance the needs of different groups. Our 9-hole formats seem to be working for some who don't want to commit to a full round. We are catering for everyone from 5 years old to a 95-year-old that plays. That is one of the beauties of golf. There is a reason our golf course is used pretty much exclusively for golf, with some walking across. It's not closed to the public, the reason that there aren't people having a picnic on the fairways is that it used dawn to dusk. We get a lot of people through using the facility, surely that is a good thing.

Auckland Council/Paul: What are your membership numbers?

Waitemata: We are currently sitting at 1250, with a waiting list of 70 that we are working through daily. We have made a conscious decision to allow green fee access at a reasonable price. It's important to showcase the course. We absolutely don't want to be a closed shop. I do think as a club we can cater for different demographics and needs.

Auckland Council/Paul: Do you need to juggle managed tee times with 1250 members?

Waitemata: Yes. Tee times are limited by the realities of the flow of people through the course. We set them at 7 minutes part, allocate certain times for certain groups. The 9-hole ladies get specific times on a specific day. One of the biggest issues our greenskeeper has is finding time to work on the course.

Auckland Council/Paul: How many rounds are you looking at per year?

Waitemata: We are tracking for over 60,000 this year. Then add on top of that corporate and charity days with schools. We set aside time for that sort of stuff.

Auckland Council/Paul: Do you have active programmes in those schools?

Waitemata: Yes, we tend to the use the older students to help around the club.

Auckland Council/Paul: You made some points earlier around having the plan setting out what council is looking for. And you guys are doing many of those sorts of things. So, it sounds like there is definitely alignment. But I understand your position in terms of being 5 years out and the ability to have long term funding to invest, the ability to invest without that certainty has been an issue.

Waitemata: There is stuff we can do in terms of things like digital driving bays. But we are limited in that we are a relatively small footprint for an 18-hole course. To an extent we would have to do things in partnership. Given the age of quite a few of our members, some additional health (physiotherapist, chiropractor, etc) would be good to help people maintain that active lifestyle. There are definitely health benefits to having people out there on the course.

Auckland Council/Paul: Would you look at simulators? Indoor facilities instead of a driving range?

Waitemata: I definitely think there are some digital facilities and other spaces that would help to generate some more money to invest back in the course. Any extra income we can generate can help improve that overall experience.

Auckland Council/Paul: you mentioned before about subleasing? What did you have in mind?

Waitemata: We already hire out the club rooms to Rotary and stuff like that. One of things that struck me when I came here is that there is a sense of community down here. If we have more usable spaces that we can rent out for meetings and classes, it helps break down those ideas of a stuffy golf course that some non-golfers might have. The café helps with that too. We are lucky in that we have a park that sits at the back of the course carpark here. We were contacted by someone about council looking to spend $250,000 on the park, on the playground. And one of the suggestions we made is, is there scope to put some sort of mini-putt in that. I guess that wasn't a driver for them in that process. But maybe this document allows that to be a bit more joined up given the investment that is going in anyway.

Auckland Council/Paul: And then those activities become complimentary. From talking to other clubs, when they do that (bring people in the door) there is a net impact in increased membership.

Waitemata: Yeah, there are some quite innovative mini-putt ideas that you see in Australia at the moment. That family environment is something we are trying to encourage. Joining up some of the dots might help.

Recently we signed off on a change of our footprint so that Rotary could develop a mountain bike track on an area that sits on the periphery here. That is an example of something we have already done. The other opportunity out that end is that there are basically six tennis court in a state of disrepair near the squash club. Is there an opportunity to partner with the squash club and council to offer some multisport type options? We could manage that area, but we wouldn't have the funds to upgrade them.

Auckland Council/Paul: We wouldn't have an expectation that you would fund those. The governing body would look at what needs to happen to make that happen. I would emphasise you are doing many aspects of the plan, in some ways that validates many aspects of the plan. We are saying we like this, we want to see more of that.

So, you guys actively reduced your footprint to enable that contract with Rotary to happen?

Waitemata: Yep.

Auckland Council/Paul: I seem to recall some issues with the trees last time I spoke with the club?

Waitemata: There was an issue with the trees on Lake Rd, well they all still seem to be alive. There were concerns that those trees were dying. I don't think anything further has come from that. We are regularly losing trees whenever there is a storm here. They have either come down or are left in a dangerous condition that we have no option to remove them. But those particular trees on Lake Rd, it's a topic that isn't discussed now. It was a hot topic for a while.

Auckland Council/Paul: I think there was an issue with people snap hooking off the tees there into Lake Rd.

Waitemata: There is but those trees are big enough to provide good shelter and keep the road and the golf course separate.

In my time there hasn't been an issue there. We have spent at least $50,000 this year on course work. Probably been playing a little bit of catch up. The plan is to continue at pace with trees that are reaching the end of their life.

Auckland Council/Paul: Is it fair to say you are doing catch up on a bunch of investment because before you didn't have the revenue from membership before?

Waitemata: A lot of the tree work is by necessity.

Auckland Council/Paul: What about your irrigation, even just your facilities? I know lots of courses deferred investment when numbers were low.

Waitemata: Perhaps back around 2016 the numbers here would have been substantially lower than today, but a lot of investment has been done here in terms of drainage on the course. As a result, that has made the course much more playable through the winter now. I don't recall many days last winter when we were closed or even restricted the use of golf carts. For winter here, going back to 2016, we would have had 4-5 months when you wouldn't see a golf cart on the course because it was too wet. Whereas last winter it would have been in the number of days, not even weeks.

Last winter the biggest reason for closing was the failure of the pumpstation that sits on the corner. High tide plus rain means the water goes on the course. Hopefully we are on top of that now. It shows the value of having a golf course there when that needs to happen, it's not going to stop.

Auckland Council/Paul: Looking at that in the context of future decision-making, one might describe that as fairly marginally land. What other uses might you have for it. It works quite well in that situation.

Waitemata: We have an ecological management plan, we partnered with Auckland Golf and North Golf on that. Having had that done and understanding where we are going, we are in the implementation stage of that. We are looking to plant more natives. We've got a partnership with the local conservation group; they have a tree nursery set up with the intention that those plants will be planted around the course at some point. We've got traps all over the course for pests. Hopefully we are ticking those areas as well.

Auckland Council/Paul: The plan proposes setting a benchmark at 65% using the GEO framework. You guys are currently at 75%, were previously at 65%. Do you think you will have any problems in the future maintaining that?

Waitemata: I think we are tracking the right way. I do think that some of things on the to do list will require some investment. That's the challenge. That will dictate the pace of what we can do. We've got a good group of volunteers.

Auckland Council/Paul: What you are doing seems to line up pretty well with the plan.

Waitemata: I've had a few conversations with members who have read the plan and have asked me questions about it. Their concern is that the intention is for us not to be an 18-hole golf course. I don't believe that is what this document says. For me its how we assure the membership that that is not the idea behind it. Yes, we have to look at doing some things differently, but there is support for us to do that. If I can get that message across to members, that this is a positive thing, that will help. I guess it's in the messaging. Some of the media stuff hasn't helped, quotes that maybe have been taken out of context.

Auckland Council/Paul: We don't feel it is an anti-golf plan. One of the objectives is about growing golf. We see that there is a lot of upside. We have had pointed questions. For example, is this a veiled attempt to sell land? If the plan gets adopted, councillors have to make decisions in accordance with council policy under the local government act. This sets up the way they will have to approach those decisions and the objectives they will have to align with.

Waitemata: Some of it might be an automatic defence mechanism. One of those comments that has been made to me about it is that it has come across as being written in a negative format. Golf is compared to running, biking, etc but not to other active sports like cricket. So, I think that is part of the defensive response.

Auckland Council/Paul: I think that is a fair criticism. That flows through in the Golf NZ commentary too. They feel like golf is being singled out. The reason we put in the walking and cycling bits is about explaining we would want those things around golf, not in competition with it, because people do it. The fairest comparison to golf might be equestrian because those are large exclusive parcels of land too.

Waitemata: I guess the subtle difference we see here is the use that this land gets. From a golfing perspective it is very well utilised. My wife has recently taken up the game. The first thing she talks about when we go anywhere else is about booking golf. But we don't need to book when we go away but we do here.

Auckland Council/Paul: We are taking to all the other golf courses and their utilisations rates are getting pretty high.

Waitemata: We were taking before about some of the changes we have made here to encourage new entrants. We have changed our course setup (used to have men's black tees and ladies' yellow tees). We have removed men's and women's tees, removed that notion from the course. We now have four courses set up that are available to all members and visitors on all days of the week. It started with doing a set for new members, and then it really developed from that. We moved away from colours and named the tees. Because of our association here with the Navy, we went to them and they gave us input in terms of naval ship names. But we have gone back to adding colour. So that was about a year and a half ago. It was seen as a much more inclusive way of offering something to all of our memberships, rather than the old traditional members who played golf to a certain level. We've certainly had the backing of Golf NZ. I think our club is now used as an example by Golf NZ.

Who will decide when leases come up for negotiation in terms of the timescales of new leases?

Auckland Council/Paul: Some of it is set by law, so the idea of perpetual 33-year leases, council has set a policy on that one. So, they wouldn't be as long as that, I'm not sure what the maximum limit is.

Waitemata: You look at that timeline in the plan, and there is quite a difference between those that have really long leases and others and I guess the question is how they managed to do that?

Auckland Council/Paul: Those are all legacy council decisions. So, in having this plan we would be treating everyone fairly, but that only kicks in once a lease ends. We can't change a lease before it ends unless it is agreed.

Waitemata: There doesn't seem to be appetite in council to discuss the lease before it gets to within a year or so?

Auckland Council/Paul: In the plan we are taking about doing these indicative business cases 3-5 years before the end of the leased. But noting that there are 8 of them coming up shortly and a couple that have already expired.

Waitemata: Who puts together those business cases? Is that council or a partnership?

Auckland Council/Paul: It would be a council thing, but council would be very much keen to work with leaseholders, Golf NZ and the like. The more data we get the better informed it is. Things like your membership rates, round data, etc paint that much broader picture. We don't obviously have access to that stuff. Except for Chamberlain Park.

Waitemata: In the plan you allude to the loss of privately owned courses. Do you see that as almost strengthening the need for the courses that exist on council land?

Auckland Council/Paul: You can probably see it in variety of different ways. Certainly, we see that as a bit of risk. Seeing market forces, you sell land in urban areas and move to cheaper areas and you still have money left over. There is a risk that we might be the only ones left in urban areas. That may well constraint decision-making in the future. But in some respects it creates opportunities. The key things is that these decisions will be made at the time of the lease. Participation data is not so critical at the time of the plan but is critical at the time of the decision. Participation data also neds to be balanced against population growth.

Waitemata: If this plan is the guiding principle, the decision will still be with the local board on the lease?

Auckland Council/Paul: Correct. But there is two steps to the decision making. The governing body will make the initial decision in a collaborative mode, deciding how much they want to invest in terms of money or land, and then the local board will make the other decisions in support of that, including the lease. The lease might have a service agreement that sits alongside that in terms of reporting.

Waitemata: Are you talking about land investment? How do you put a figure on that type of thing?

Auckland Council/Paul: We see investment as being land, but also cash money. And human resources. Potentially part of the plan will be looking at what sort of support council also needs to provide to golf courses. There is the idea of a designated liaison to help courses deal with council, providing one point of contact who have facilitate other discussion. We appreciate that we are fairly hands off currently. We anticipate that there would be more regular points of discussion as part of the plan.

Waitemata: Do you see council charging more for the lease?

Auckland Council/Paul: That is not part of this piece of work itself. But there is some separate work going on looking at community leases, all community leases. Questions were raised in terms of fairness by those who paid more. So, I don't know how that work is progressing, but my sense was maybe nominal increases to cover staff costs. It's not about making more money or doing it on a commercial basis.

Devonport-Takapuna Local Board

OPEN MINUTES

Minutes of a meeting of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board held in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Office, 1 The Strand, Takapuna and via Microsoft Teams on Tuesday, 17 May 2022 at 2.00pm. Either a recording or written summary will be uploaded on the Auckland Council website.

PRESENT

Chairperson	Ruth Jackson
Deputy Chairperson	Jan O'Connor, QSM
Members	Aidan Bennett, QSM
	Trish Deans
	Toni van Tonder
	George Wood, CNZM

1 Welcome

The meeting opened with a karakia.

Whakataka te hau ki te uru	Cease o winds from the west
Whakataka te hau ki te tonga	Cease o winds from the south
Kia mākinakina ki uta	Bring calm breezes over the land
Kia mātaratara ki tai	Bring calm breezes over the sea
E hī ake ana te atakura	And let the red-tipped dawn come
He tio	With a touch of frost
He huka	A sharpened air
He hau hū	And promise of a glorious day.
Tīhei mauri ora	

2 Apologies

There were no apologies.

3 Declaration of Interest

Member T van Tonder declared and interest in in Item 15: Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants Round Two and Multi-board Round Tw0 2021/2022, application number LG2202-222 Bayswater School Parent Group and took no part in discussion or voting on this particular application.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

Resolution number DT/2022/60

MOVED by Chairperson R Jackson, seconded by Member T Deans:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Tuesday, 10 May 2022, as true and correct.

CARRIED

5 Leave of Absence

There were no leaves of absence.

6 Acknowledgements

6.1 Whiti Hereaka

A document was tabled at this item. A copy has been placed on the official minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment

Resolution number DT/2022/61

MOVED by Member T Deans, seconded by Chairperson R Jackson:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) acknowledge board member of the Michael King Writers Centre in Devonport, Whiti Hereaka, and congratulate her on the receipt of the Jann Medicott Acorn Prize for fiction at the Ockham NZ Book Awards.

CARRIED

Attachments

A 17 May 2022, Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Item 6.1 Whiti Hereaka - Acknowledgement

6.2 Tristan Coulson

Resolution number DT/2022/62

MOVED by Member T van Tonder, seconded by Member A Bennett:

That the Devoonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) acknowledge Senior Local Board Advisor Tristan Coulson, thank him for his ongoing service to the board and wish him well on his future endeavors.

CARRIED

7 Petitions

There were no petitions.

8 Deputations

There were no deputations.

9 Public Forum

9.1 Golf New Zealand - Draft Auckland golf investment plan

Thiem Nguyen was in attendance via virtual link to address the board in support of this item.

A document was tabled at this item. A copy has been placed on the official minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment

Resolution number DT/2022/63

MOVED by Chairperson R Jackson, seconded by Member A Bennett:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive the presentation from Golf New Zealand and thank them for their attendnance

CARRIED

Attachments

A 17 May 2022, Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Item 9.1 Golf New Zealand - Golf NZ request to Auckland Council

9.2 Waitemata Golf Club - Draft Auckland golf investment plan

David Herbert and Gary McAlister were in attendance to address the board in support of this item.

A document was tabled at this item. A copy has been placed on the official minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment

Resolution number DT/2022/64

MOVED by Chairperson R Jackson, seconded by Member T Deans:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive the presentation from Waitemata Golf Club and thank them for their attendance

CARRIED

Attachments

A 17 May 2022, Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Item 9.2 Waitemata Golf Club - Presentation

10 Extraordinary Business

There was no extraordinary business.

11 Draft Auckland golf investment plan

Documents were tabled at this item. Copies have been placed on the official minutes and are available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment.

Resolution number DT/2022/65

MOVED by Deputy Chairperson J O'Connor, seconded by Chairperson R Jackson:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) does not support the Draft Golf Investment Plan in its current form, and requests that it be withdrawn and redrafted, particularly in regard to concerns raised by Golf New Zealand around the accuracy of data and information which form the basis of many of the plan's fundamental assumptions, premises, and recommendations

b) thanks the 1,074 people who made submissions to the Have Your Say process and the 1,070 people who participated in the People's Panel survey, and requests that all feedback from around Auckland through these channels be provided to local boards, and that local boards be given a further opportunity to provide feedback at that time

c) expresses strong concern that local boards have not seen the feedback from key stakeholders, as this process is still underway, and requests that local boards be provided with all stakeholder feedback and be given the opportunity to provide further feedback at that time

d) expresses strong concern that the Draft Golf Investment Plan does not outline any investment in golf, particularly noting para 53 and Table 1 of the agenda report which state that "another weakness is that the draft plan does not specify any future level of future council investment"

e) expresses strong concern that the Draft Golf Investment Plan and covering report both acknowledge that the plan is based on publicly-available data which is both limited in its scope and depth, and which is out of date

f) notes that the council "investment" in golf outlined in the plan does not extend beyond continued land ownership and the provision of leases to the clubs which operate them. The board notes that the golf clubs currently carry the very considerable cost of maintaining the courses, which provide many benefits to the wider community and council's climate action goals at no cost to ratepayers.

g) notes that the plan recommends significant changes create a 'broad range of golf experiences' but does not contemplate the presumably significant cost of those changes, or who will pay for them. The board notes that there is no budget allocated, or likely to be available in the foreseeable future, to progress any changes, and considers that there is a reputational risk in adopting a plan we are not confident we can deliver

h) rejects the intention repeated throughout the agenda report and Draft Golf Investment Plan that decision-making would no longer sit solely with local boards as it does now, but would be shared with the governing body. Local boards have decision-making responsibility over parks and reserves in their areas and this should remain unchanged

i) does not support any public land currently used as a golf course to be sold or otherwise released for housing or business land, noting that the plan specifically states that "housing and business land are in short supply in urban areas" which signals an intent under this plan that open space could be used for development

j) does not support the plan's stated policy options (Figure 2 on p13 of this agenda report) which contemplate partial sale or full sale of golf courses

k) notes the plans statements that "over 100,000 Aucklanders play golf annually – the highest number of participants in any sport in Auckland", and that the plan acknowledges that participation in golf is increasing. The board also notes that data provided by Golf New Zealand shows that levels of participation across multiple demographics are higher, or compare favourably, with other popular sporting codes such as football, rugby, tennis, and more – and considers that Auckland Council should aim to support this by collaborating with golf clubs and Golf New Zealand to continue this trend and encourage greater participation in any under-represented demographics

l) notes the plan's statement that "exclusive use of publicly-owned land by a single sports code is unsustainable" and ask if the same lens has been applied to other sporting codes or community uses of publicly-owned land. The board notes that many golf courses – including the Waitemata Golf Course – are already popular walking destinations, and considers that perimeter walking, jogging and cycling tracks could be implemented without adversely affecting golf courses

m) supports the intention that all publicly-owned land be managed to high environmental standards, and this should apply to all land leased from council, including golf courses, as well as to land managed directly by council

n) notes that golf courses in their current form already provide environmental benefits, such as providing habitats for birds and pathways for bees, and the large green spaces and trees which provide climate benefits. We note the comment in Para 30 of the agenda report which also acknowledges that: "golf courses may operate on marginal land, and they can have other functions such as stormwater management".

o) supports the plan's statement that a network of well-functioning golf courses around Auckland will provide an attractive and desirable golfing destination for

both domestic and international visitors, and that this could bring significant economic benefit to the city and its residents

p) attaches a detailed commentary on the plan provided by Albert-Eden Local Board member Will McKenzie, which raises a large number of concerns and questions, and requests that a response to these issues be provided, and that these also be addressed through a re-drafted Golf Investment Plan

q) attaches a letter from Golf New Zealand dated 8 April 2022, which raises significant concerns about the Draft Golf Investment Plan and calls for it to be withdrawn and re-drafted

r) requests that this feedback be provided to the Mayor, councillors, local board members, and the Independent Māori Statutory Board

s) requests that the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board be given the opportunity to speak to these resolution at the Parks Arts Community and Events committee meeting when it considers the Draft Auckland golf investment plan and appoints Chairperson Ruth Jackson to speak on the local boards behalf or to appoint an alternate if she is not available.

CARRIED

Attachments

A 17 May 2022, Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Item 11 Draft Auckland golf investment plan - Commentary by Albert-Eden Local Board member Will McKenzie

B 17 May 2022, Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Item 11 Draft Auckland golf investment plan - Golf NZ Request to AC

12 Approval of concept design for the playground renewal at Allenby Reserve, Narrow Neck

Resolution number DT/2022/66

MOVED by Member G Wood, seconded by Member T Deans:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) approve the concept design for the playground renewal at Allenby Reserve, Narrow Neck as per attachment A of this agenda report and request staff to progress the project to detailed design and construction

b) approve additional funding of $60,000 in financial year 2022/2023 from ABS: Capex - Renewals to Allenby Reserve - renew playground.

CARRIED

13 Endorsing Business Improvement District (BID) targeted rate grants for 2022/2023

Resolution number DT/2022/67

MOVED by Member G Wood, seconded by Member T van Tonder:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) recommends to the Governing Body the setting of the targeted rate for inclusion in the Annual Budget 2022/2023 for the following Business Improvement District (BID) programmes:

i. $145,000 for Milford Business Association.
ii. $457,211.85 for Takapuna Beach Business Association.
iii. $129,000 for Devonport Business Association.

CARRIED

14 Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants Round Two and Multi-Board Round Two 2021/2022, grant allocations

Member T van Tonder declared and interest in in Item 15: Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants Round Two and Multi-board Round Tw0 2021/2022, application number LG2202-222 Bayswater School Parent Group and took no part in discussion or voting on this particular application.

Resolution number DT/2022/68

MOVED by Member G Wood, seconded by Chairperson R Jackson:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) agree to fund, part-fund or decline each application in Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants Round Two 2021/2022 listed in the following table:

Table One: Devonport-Takapuna Local Grants Round Two 2021/2022 grant applications.

Application ID	Organisation	Main focus	Requesting funding for	Amount requested	Eligibility	Amount Granted
LG2202-212	North Shore Theatre and Arts Trust (The PumpHouse Theatre)	Arts and culture	Towards the cost of electrical work at the PumpHouse Theatre, specifically the replacement of fluorescent lighting with more energy-efficient LED lighting in the deck area and two offices (upstairs and downstairs).	$2,254.05	Eligible	**$2254.05**
3LG2202-213	Emma Bishop *Glass Ceiling Arts Collective Limited*	Arts and culture	Towards the StageAntics music theatre including venue hire and artistic director, tutor, and contractor fees.	$3,426.00	Eligible	**$3420.00**

LG2202-217	Glass Ceiling Arts Collective Limited	Arts and culture	Towards the professional artists' fees including the production manager, choreographer, and producer, NZSL interpreter, lighting and sound for an all-inclusive Disney High School musical production at The Rose Centre.	$9,990.00	Eligible	**$5000.00**
LG2202-222	Bayswater School Parent Group	Arts and culture	Towards the cost of hosting a Matariki Festival, specifically the cost of marketing and entertainment including signage, security, sound system, lighting, and entertainment costs.	$2,792.59	Eligible	**$2792.59**
LG2202-224	Depot Arts and Music Space Trust	Arts and culture	Towards the artist fees, workshop facilitation fee, mural production, gallery rental, Whare Toi rental, exhibition coordination, workshop material, delivery and coordination for a Matariki visual arts exhibition and associated events.	$6,550.00	Eligible	**$3000.00**
LG2202-201	The North Shore Budget Service Incorporated	Community	Towards the cost of development and facilitation of the community outreach programmes between June and December 2022, including the costs of volunteers, website upgrade, promotion, programme facilitation, travel expenses, laptop, and accessories.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$7200.00**
LG2202-202	Narrowneck Playcentre	Community	Towards the repair of the sandpit.	$5,659.00	Eligible	**$2000.00**

LG2202-204	The Scout Association of New Zealand - Sunnynook Scout Group	Community	Towards the upgrade of the kitchen at the Sunnynook Scout Den including the purchase of appliances and whitewares.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$3000.00**
LG2202-206	YMCA North Incorporated	Community	Towards the "Raise Up" North Shore Crew event and programme costs between June 2022 to May 2023 including meeting, camp, resources, uniform, training, marketing, materials, graduation, equipment, venue hire, workshop facilitators, transport, mileage, catering, gifts, and prizes costs.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$1500.00**
LG2202-210	North Shore United Association Football Club Incorporated	Community	Towards the renovation and creation of a "History and Heritage area in the Club's Dacre Park clubroom" including the purchase of four display cases, and the cost of preparation and painting of the display area.	$5,870.00	Eligible	**$2000.00**
LG2202-219	Youthline Auckland Charitable Trust	Community	Towards the cost of clinical supervision and training of the volunteer counsellors, from 1 June 2022 to 31 March 2023.	$5,000.00	Ineligible	**$0.00**
LG2202-231	Chinese Association of North Shore City (Auckland, NZ) Incorporated	Community	Towards the cost of venue hire to host the "North Shore Chinese Community Matariki Weeks" and the Chinese Dragon boat festival celebration.	$1,900.00	Eligible	**$1900.00**
LG2202-216	Milford Mariners Incorporated	Environment	Towards the cost of disposing of the contaminated sediment at the Redvale landfill.	$10,000.00	Ineligible	**$4000.00**

LG2202-233	Auckland King Tides Initiative *The Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand Incorporated*	Environment	Towards the design, production, and installation of CoastSnap device in Cheltenham or Takapuna Beach, including the coordination and delivery of the public launch.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$5000.00**
LG2202-203	SILO (South Island Light Orchestra Limited)	Events	Towards the artist fee and delivery costs for "The Takapuna Winter Lights Festival 2022 event".	$10,000.00	Ineligible	**$0.00**
LG2202-211	Lions Club Of Devonport Charitable Trust	Events	Towards the compliance costs, specifically, the cost of traffic management, medical services, and road closure notices for the Devonport Lions Santa Parade on 4 December 2022.	$4,685.00	Eligible	**$0.00**
LG2202-227	North Harbour Triathlon Club Incorporated	Events	Towards event safety for a series of nine races for the “Club Swim Run” event held between November 2022 to April 2023.	$5,000.00	Eligible	**$2500.00**
LG2202-218	The Lake House Trust	Historic Heritage	Towards the restoration costs for the east and west side of the Lake House Arts main building.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$6000.00**
LG2202-220	Victoria Theatre Trust Board	Historic Heritage	Towards the purchase and laying of new carpets in the foyer of The Victoria Theatre.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$6000.00**
LG2202-207	Marist North Harbour Rugby & Sports Club Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the purchase of rugby balls and partial support for the club administrator position from June 2022 to February 2023.	$7,288.30	Eligible	**$0.00**

LG2202-208	East Coast Bays Association Football Club Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the coaching and affiliation fees for the junior teams.	$8,333.34	Eligible	**$0.00**
LG2202-214	North Shore Canoe and Youth Club Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the purchase of two gazebos.	$9,000.00	Eligible	**$3500.00**
LG2202-215	Takapuna Bowling Club Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the cost of refurbishment of the natural surface bowling greens at the Takapuna Bowling Club.	$4,000.00	Eligible	**$2000.00**
LG2202-221	Badminton New Zealand Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the venue hire for the “the New Zealand Tour Finals”.	$4,000.00	Eligible	**$4000.00**
LG2202-225	Wakatere Boating Club Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the purchase and replacement of the windows and doors for the clubhouse kitchen.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$5000.00**
LG2202-226	Mass Sport Trust	Sport and recreation	Towards league costs to run 'Turbo Touch Autumn League' at Westlake Girls High School from June 2022 to July 2022.	$2,000.00	Eligible	**$1700.00**
LG2202-228	Pupuke Golf Club Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the salary of the Golf Manager for the "Pupuke Golf Club Programme" for women and youth.	$30,000.00	Ineligible	**$0.00**
LG2202-229	Ngataringa Tennis Club Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the cost of shower fittings, toilets/urinals, washbasins, and lighting materials for the renovation of the Ngataringa Tennis Club changing rooms, toilets, and shower facilities.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$5000.00**

LG2202-230	Devonport Schools Waterwise Society Incorporated	Sport and recreation	Towards the locker rental and Wakatere subscription costs.	$3,634.80	Eligible	**$3000.00**
Total				**$221,383.08**		**$81,766.64**

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

b) agree to fund, part-fund or decline each application in Devonport-Takapuna Multiboard Round Two 2021/2022, listed in Table Two:

Table Two: Devonport-Takapuna Multiboard Round Two 2021/2022 grant applications

Application ID	Organisation	Main focus	Requesting funding for	Amount requested	Eligibility	Amount Granted
MB2022-214	North Harbour Community Patrol	Community	Towards resources for mobile crime prevention patrols in suburbs of Devonport-Takapuna, Hibiscus and Bays, Kaipātiki, and Upper Harbour Local Board from June 2022 to May 2023.	$942.00	Eligible	**$942.00**
MB2022-225	Outline Aotearoa Incorporated	Community	Towards cost of the peer support services programme`s volunteer training, clinical supervision, advertising, stationery, insurance, and information technology service.	$1,250.00	Eligible	**$1250.00**
MB2022-228	HomeDish Limited	Community	Towards the Auckland Council verification costs, courses, and marketing of home-cook businesses from June 2022 to March 2023.	$4,000.00	Eligible	**$0.00**

MB2022-229	The StarJam Charitable Trust	Community	Towards the workshop's costs including tutor fees, venue hire, tutor and volunteer training, regional programme coordinator`s salary and equipment between 1 June 2022 to 31 December 2022.	$3,000.00	Eligible	**$3000.00**
MB2022-230	Recreate NZ	Community	Towards volunteer expenses, youth facilitators, and activities costs to run 'Urban Youth' programme from June 2022 to April 2023.	$1,800.00	Eligible	**$0.00**
MB2022-233	Aotearoa Multicultural Families Society	Community	Towards an organized walking programme at different local trails, parks, and beaches in Devonport, Takapuna, Mission Bay, East Coast Bays, Unsworth Heights, and Hobsonville for local families from July 2022 to December 2022.	$2,000.00	Eligible	**$0.00**
MB2022-236	Big Buddy Mentoring Trust	Community	Towards operational costs including wages, rent, transport, and equipment from September 2022 to September 2023.	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$0.00**
MB2022-237	Pet Refuge New Zealand Charitable Trust	Community	Towards administration costs for the Pet Refuge shelter, Auckland from June 2022 to December 2022.	$500.00	Eligible	**$500.00**
MB2022-240	Age Concern Auckland Incorporated	Community	Towards delivering the specialized Asian services to Chinese, Korean and Japanese people aged 65	$10,000.00	Eligible	**$7000.00**

			and older across Auckland.			
MB2022-244	PHAB Association (Auckland) Incorporated	Community	Towards the costs of youth workers' wages, project coordination, external facilitation, and administration fees to run 12 weekly recreational programmes between 6 June 2022 to 10 March 2023.	$6,000.00	Eligible	**$6000.00**
MB2022-252	Communities Against Alcohol Harm	Community	Towards the community navigator project, including the purchase of a mobile phone, modem, laptop, speaker, conference camera, petrol costs and zoom, myhost, Microsoft 365 and jot form subscription.	$1,939.08	Eligible	**$0.00**
Total				**$41,431.08**		**$18692.00**

CARRIED

15 Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Grants Programme 2022/2023

Resolution number DT/2022/69

MOVED by Chairperson R Jackson, seconded by Member A Bennett:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) adopt the Devonport-Takapuna Grants Programme 2022/2023 (Attachment A to the agenda report)

CARRIED

16 Community Facilities Network Plan revised Action Plan (2022)

Resolution number DT/2022/70

MOVED by Member G Wood, seconded by Chairperson R Jackson:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) support the revised Community Facilities Network Plan Action Plan (2022), provided in Attachment A.
b) supports prioritisation of action point 88: Regional arts and culture services needs assessment, as it is linked to action point 31: which relates to the provision of arts and culture facilities in the Devonport, Takapuna, Kaipatiki and the northern metro area to identify needs, opportunities and gaps.
c) supports the prioritisation of action point 32: Investigate community needs in Sunnynook and Milford for community facilities and potential improvements to existing assets to address need.

CARRIED

17 Local board feedback on Auckland Transport's proposed speed limit changes

MOVED by Chairperson R Jackson, seconded by Member G Wood:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive the report and attachments on phase three of Auckland Transport's proposed speed limit changes in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Area

b) support the Vision Zero goal of eliminating road transport-related deaths and serious injuries (DSI)

c) note that 263 submissions were received from residents of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area, and thank them for their feedback

d) note that many respondents did not support any reduction in the current 50kmph speed limit, many others did not support a reduction below 40kmph

e) support a change in the speed limit to 40kmph on the roads listed in Attachment A to the agenda report

f) do not support lowering the speed limit to 30kmph on the roads listed in Attachment A to the agenda report

g) asks that Auckland Transport look to implement a raised zebra crossing across Hamana Road at the Old Lake Road end to support the safe crossing of beach users and school students.

MOVED by Member T van Tonder, seconded by Member A Bennett:

Member T van Tonder moved an amendment by addition and replacement to d), e) and f) to the original recommendation as follows:

d) note that the majority of responses supported the proposed speed limit changes because 'lowering the speed limit would improve safety' as outlined on pg110 in the Auckland Transport Feedback Report in the agenda.
e) request that the length of Old Lake Road and Vauxhall Road to the Albert Road intersection be included in this tranche of speed limit changes.
f) request that the length of Albert Road to Victoria Road be included in this tranche of speed limit changes.

LOST

Resolution number DT/2022/71

MOVED by Chairperson R Jackson, seconded by Member G Wood:

The Chairperson put the substantive motion.

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive the report and attachments on phase three of Auckland Transport's proposed speed limit changes in the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board Area

b) support the Vision Zero goal of eliminating road transport-related deaths and serious injuries (DSI)

c) note that 263 submissions were received from residents of the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board area, and thank them for their feedback

d) note that many respondents did not support any reduction in the current 50kmph speed limit, many others did not support a reduction below 40kmph

e) support a change in the speed limit to 40kmph on the roads listed in Attachment A to the agenda report

f) do not support lowering the speed limit to 30kmph on the roads listed in Attachment A to the agenda report

g) asks that Auckland Transport look to implement a raised zebra crossing across Hamana Road at the Old Lake Road end to support the safe crossing of beach users and school students.

The substantive motion was declared.

CARRIED

Note: Under Standing Order 1.9.7 Member T van Tonder and Member A Bennet requested that their dissenting votes against clauses d), e) and f) above be recorded

Note: Under Standing Orders 1.8.2 b) and f) Member R Jackson raised a point of order objecting to the words used by Member T van Tonder and requested that the minutes record the words objected to as follows: (in reference to clause d) above) "Inaccurate, unprofessional and misleading"

18 Auckland Council's Quarterly Performance Report: Devonport-Takapuna Local Board for quarter three 2021/2022

Resolution number DT/2022/72

MOVED by Member G Wood, seconded by Member T van Tonder:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for quarter three ending 31 March 2022.

CARRIED

19 Chairpersons' Report

Resolution number DT/2022/73

MOVED by Member T Deans, seconded by Member G Wood:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive and thank Chairperson R. Jackson for her verbal report

CARRIED

20 Elected Members' Reports

A document was tabled at this item. A copy has been placed on the official minutes and is available on the Auckland Council website as a minutes attachment.

Resolution number DT/2022/74

MOVED by Chairperson R Jackson, seconded by Member T Deans:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive and thank member G Wood for his tabled report.

CARRIED

Attachments

A 17 May 2022, Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Item 20 Elected Member Reports - George Wood May 2022 Report

21 Devonport-Takapuna Local Board - Record of Workshops April 2022

Resolution number DT/2022/75

MOVED by Member G Wood, seconded by Member A Bennett:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) receive the records of the workshops held in April 2022

CARRIED

22 Governance Forward Work Calendar

Resolution number DT/2022/76

MOVED by Member G Wood, seconded by Chairperson R Jackson:

That the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board:

a) note the Devonport-Takapuna Local Board governance forward work calendar for May 2022 as set out in Attachment A of this agenda report.

CARRIED

23 Consideration of Extraordinary Items

There was no consideration of extraordinary items.

6.31 pm

The Chairperson thanked Members for their attendance and attention to business and declared the meeting closed.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD AT A MEETING OF THE DEVONPORT-TAKAPUNA LOCAL BOARD HELD ON

DATE:.....

CHAIRPERSON:.....

GOLF NZ
KOROWHĀ AOTEAROA

8 April 2022

REQUEST FOR WITHDRAWL AND CORRECTION

To: Auckland Council
From: Golf New Zealand
Subject : Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan – Request for withdrawal and correction.

This request is submitted by Golf New Zealand and fully endorsed by Auckland Golf and North Golf.

Golf New Zealand is fully supportive of Auckland Council having an investment plan for golf. The sport of golf is growing, and as the city grows, Auckland will need more golf facilities to serve future demand.

Golf has a significant and positive impact on Auckland. This impact is realised through social, environmental, economic and community outcomes for the city and its people. We consider Auckland Council a critical partner and we want to work hand in hand to shape the future of Golf in Auckland.

As the leadership body for the sport, Golf New Zealand is concerned about the recently released Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan (**Plan**). There are several factual errors and misleading generalisations made in the Plan which we believe justify a withdrawal and redraft of the Plan. It is of great concern that this document has been released to the public. Public submissions will be based on incorrect, inaccurate, and misleading information. We believe this will render any submissions made invalid. There is an imbalance in the messaging and a bias against golf that may have detrimental consequences not only for golf, but for the people of Auckland.

Our vision is to be an integral part of Auckland's future, enriching Auckland through golf. This report does not provide a fair representation of the true value of golf or golf facilities to Auckland. It relies on information that is nearly a decade old in some cases and does not truly reflect a post covid world and the growth of golf over many years.

In addition, project timelines and consultation periods presented both publicly, and directly to stakeholders are misleading. The Plan states that during the formation of this Plan, stakeholders including specifically 'New Zealand Golf' (now Golf New Zealand, name changed in 2019) were 'checked in' with. This is misleading; Golf New Zealand was consulted years ago and were not aware of this Plan. We, as well as Auckland and North Golf, were given advanced notice only two days before the plan went public which was insufficient time to respond. We do not consider this consultation, nor does it constitute due and proper process. This disappointment in the lack of consultation is reinforced by the fact the document has numerous inaccuracies, errors, generalisations and is based on out of date and redundant information.

We wish to reiterate that we welcome an investment plan for Golf in Auckland and are open and ready to engage, consult, advocate and support Auckland Council's work to enrich more lives in Auckland through Golf however, we want to start from a foundation that is accurate and true so that together, we can get valid and meaningful feedback from the public and relevant stakeholders.

Golf is a growing sport and is contributing towards the vision of Auckland being the world's most active city.

The Plan is silent on this fact and infers the opposite. Participation in golf has significantly increased each year, for several years. It is fundamentally incorrect to say that experienced golfers are declining in number, that there are few places for people to get started in golf and that golf courses are only open to members or people paying green fees. We present the following facts and research to provide evidence on our position.

- Golf is the largest club-based sport in the country with an estimated 500,000 participants.
- Since 2013, golf club membership within Auckland has grown 29% to 31,739. For context, golf's adult club membership is larger than rugby, netball and football's adult membership combined. Participation and membership trends prove significant growth in Auckland and New Zealand highlighted in the tables below. For instance, the number of rounds played has increased 11% since 2017, while the number of club members has grown 31%. This growth has occurred despite restrictions of COVID-19 lockdowns and international visitors.

Golf Rounds Played					
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021
Auckland	927,276	927,712	1,021,605	1,023,107	1,026,843 +11%
New Zealand	3,678,718	3,686,275	3,907,495	3,907,243	4,315,855 +17%

Golf Membership						
	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Auckland	24,321	23,271	23,369	28,514	30,795	31,765 +31%
New Zealand	104,251	103,443	105,976	115,835	126,608	128,980 +24%

- Over 1,100,000 competitive rounds of golf are now played in Auckland annually which do not include a large number of events, charity days, corporate days, recreational play or practice rounds.
- Each round of golf is approximately 4 hours of active recreation per person playing. Accounting for competitive rounds alone as per the point above, golf currently contributes over 4,400,000 hours of active recreation. If golf courses were repurposed to other forms of recreation, there is risk that this would result in an overall decrease in active recreation. Golf courses are utilised 7 days a week during all daylight hours compared to other green space such as football fields which are predominantly used after hours or at weekends.

- Based on population growth projections, we can expect an increase in golfers across Auckland over the next 20 years. Accordingly, there is a risk that the number of golf clubs that currently operate across Auckland will not be able to keep up with demand and more golf facilities are needed.

- Since 2018, a new strategy to grow children and young people's participation has led to a 71% increase in U/19 club membership and 99,133 rounds played in the past 12 months.

- Golf New Zealand started to register casual golfers/non-club members in 2014 and this has grown per annum significantly with 48,805 Aucklanders formally registering with Golf New Zealand as casual golfers.

- The existing network of private and public golf facilities provide a wide variety of pricing for membership and green fees which makes golf accessible to a diverse range of participants in age, ethnicity, gender, ability, and income levels.

There is an unreasonable assumption that existing 18-hole courses are not able or are not currently catering to the needs of a diverse range of participants. Club management and facility operators recognise the importance of being customer-focused and currently deliver a wide-range of experiences for all skill levels including beginners, children, youth, women, families, and disabled peoples. It is the inclusive nature of golf where players of all ages and skill levels can choose the course length, layout and format that suits their preferences while playing together.

Auckland Council's report states that there are few places for people to get started in golf. To add further context to this statement, the growth trajectory of golf participation can be associated with the interest in the sport, demand, and supply of existing quality opportunities at golf clubs and facilities in Auckland to help people learn, start, and play through coaching, events, 6-hole, 9-hole recreational play which have all grown in line with 18-hole rounds played. Introductory facilities and experiences do not have to be mutually exclusive and there are many examples on Council owned land or managed facilities that cater for broad range of beginners, casual golfers, pay-for-play experiences.

Golf New Zealand's advocacy position is for Auckland Council to recognise any loss of golf's existing footprint would not only be detrimental to the supply network of golf facilities but also to the experience and equitable access to existing and future golfers. Further, increased investment to enhance and add new introductory facilities is required to meet the demand of golf in the future.

Golf is one of the most popular sport and recreation activities with a diverse participant base.

In the Plan, Auckland Council make several inaccurate and misleading statements that do not recognise the diverse participant groups that engage in golf as participants or user groups who value the golf club and facility as their source of belonging and community.

The Plan states that 'Auckland Golf courses meet the needs of a relatively narrow segment of the population'. Decisions that have such a significant impact for the future of golf must be informed by credible sources of data and information. Such data is provided below to demonstrate the concern around providing no context to such statements in the Plan.

- Active New Zealand Survey (2019) undertaken by Sport New Zealand highlights golf as one of the most popular sport and recreation activities for adults with 10% of Aucklanders participating in the last 12 months. For context, participation football (7%), netball (5%), cricket (4%) hockey (2%) and rugby (2%).

- The research also highlights that Golf is one of the most popular sport and recreation activities for males and females. For context:
    - 17% of males have played golf in the last 12 months
    - Male participation across other sports, football (10%), tennis (9%), cricket (7%) and rugby (4%)
    - 5% of females have played golf in the last 12 months
    - Female participation across other sports, netball (8%), tennis (7%), football (4%), cricket (2%) and rugby (1%).

- Golf connects participants from many different cultural and ethnic backgrounds to be active. For context, this table highlights sport participation in the last 12 months by ethnicity.

	NZ European	Māori	Pacific Peoples	Asian
Golf	11%	10%	8%	7%
Tennis	9%	6%	6%	7%
Football	7%	6%	7%	9%
Rugby	2%	4%	8%	1%

- Golf is the source of inspiration for many age groups to be physically active for the enjoyment, social connection, and well-being benefits with minimal drop off in participation across the lifespan, particularly important as inactivity tends to increase with age.

	18-24	25-34	35-49	50-64	65-75	75+
Golf	12%	12%	10%	10%	11%	7%
Football	19%	10%	8%	3%	1%	0%
Cricket	9%	6%	6%	2%	0%	0%
Rugby	7%	4%	2%	1%	0%	0%

- Golf contributes to an active, healthy lifestyle. It is social, bringing friends and families together from all walks of life. This table reflects sport participation by Socioeconomic Deprivation Index.

	Deprivation Low 1-3	Deprivation Medium 4-7	Deprivation High 8-10
Golf	13%	10%	7%
Football	8%	8%	6%
Tennis	11%	8%	4%
Rugby	2%	2%	3%
Netball	5%	5%	5%

The unique value that makes golf an inclusive sport is that it can be played as an individual, in pairs or teams. It's adaptable for a range of disabilities or impairments, e.g. blind, deaf, intellectual, physical, or sensory. The handicap system makes it equitable for varying ages, skill levels, or disability to play and compete with able-bodied participants or within their classification. This table reflects sport and recreation participation in the last 7 days by disabled peoples.

	Disabled participants (total)	Disabled people aged 18-24 years	Disabled people aged 25-34 years	Disabled people aged 35-49 years	Disabled people aged 50-64 years	Disabled people aged 65-74 years	Disabled people aged 75+ years
Golf	5%	1%	3%	2%	3%	4%	4%
Football	2%	2%	3%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Tennis	1%	1%	1%	1%	1%	0%	1%
Rugby	1%	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Netball	1%	2%	3%	1%	0%	0%	0%
Pilates	4%	2%	2%	3%	3%	2%	1%
Yoga	7%	6%	6%	7%	5%	2%	1%

Regarding the Auckland Council comment that the courses are 'public land used exclusively by a small number of regular golfers', it is not clear how Auckland Council have come to this conclusion, the emergence, timeline of this research or whether there was any undertaken at all, that could lead to Auckland Council to present this statement to the public as a fact.

Our points and data above pertaining to participants rebuts the reference to a small number of regular golfers. In regard to the exclusive reference, Golf clubs connect Aucklanders from all walks of life together enhancing social capital and community resilience. For instance:

- For over 100,000 golfers in Auckland, there is lifelong contribution to the prevention of disease which reduces the healthcare burden on society and the regular and enduring social interaction is an opportunity to expand social networks and spend quality time with friends and family.
- Women's membership has grown 18% over the previous 5 years.
- Young people's U/19 membership has grown 47% over the previous 5 years.
- Golf provides opportunities for thousands of Aucklanders to make a difference in their community through volunteering.
- Being more than a sport as golf clubs can be significant local businesses, strengthening the surrounding economy and act as the social hub of the community for many diverse groups.
- Golf is a significant contributor to philanthropy and host of charitable events for many causes that are mostly unrelated to golf to benefit local community groups and social enterprises.
- Golf clubs provide affordable spaces for local businesses, community groups, and families to host their functions and events.
- Disability sport and recreation organisations such Halberg Disability Sport Foundation, Blind Sport and Special Olympics work in partnership with golf facilities in Auckland to run All Abilities programmes providing accessible experiences for disabled peoples to learn and play golf.
- Futures Auckland, a collaborative project between golf clubs across the Auckland Region provides access a variety of golf courses and experiences for children and young people of all ages and skill levels with coaching, events, playing opportunities. In 2021, over 25,600 rounds were played and junior membership has continued to grow 10% per annum for membership for U/19 years old over the previous five years.

- She Loves Golf is about creating fun and social experiences to inspire women to start, learn and play golf. Over 2,500 women get started through an experience led by golf clubs and facilities. As mentioned, women's membership has grown 18% over the previous 5 years.

Environmental Concerns

Aside from the reference to Remuera Golf Club's GEO certification, the Plan is negative and bias stating that some golf courses are high users of water, fertilisers, pesticides, and energy. The Plan has no balanced data or evidence. Further, stating that 'many other golf clubs struggle' is misleading.

Golf courses in Auckland are a part of our cultural heritage, set within natural landscapes, and sanctuaries for plants and wildlife. There is a growing awareness within our communities for the need to preserve our green space while simultaneously protecting sensitive habitats and species. Golf courses act as important tools for environmental conservation, enhancement and provide an escape to nature as urbanisation and intensification increases.

Golf New Zealand recognises the effects of climate change, global warming and supports golf clubs adopt practices to:

- conserve natural resources and water usage

- lower energy and fossil fuel use, moving towards green and renewable energy sources
- build resilience to cope with unpredictable weather patterns and related damages.

Golf is already making a positive difference and contributing to being part of the solution by reducing our carbon emissions, adopting new technology and practical solutions to promote and support sustainability in and through golf. For example:

- More than half of Auckland Council owned or managed golf courses back on to green space and act as green buffers to reserves and areas of native bush protecting them from soil erosion, extreme temperature fluctuations, dust and noise pollution and ground water contamination.

- Golf courses provide a valuable storm water function. For example, Takapuna Golf Course collects surface water and run-off from neighbouring streets and properties. Damage to neighbouring and business properties is effectively mitigated in the event of a major weather occurrence such as a 10-year flood.
- Remuera Golf Club's habitat restoration project involved converting 60,000m2 to no mow zones, introducing more than 700 native plants and trees planted by volunteers and a predator control programme targeting mice, rats and possums to create a safe habitat for native birds including kereru and kaka.

Further, Auckland Golf and North Golf and the 37 golf clubs have adopted an environmental policy that focuses on:

- Reducing emissions and managing golf clubs carbon footprint
- Restoring the natural environment of the golf course and surrounding community
- Creating a predator-free golf course and community.

This aims to develop ecological enhancement plans for 2,000 hectares of green space in both deeply urban and city fringe. Auckland Golf and North Golf have worked closely with the Auckland Council and Department of Conservation to develop plans that include replacing existing exotic species with native flora setting a target to move from the current 25/75 to 40/60 ratio and intense predator-control, thus making these green urban spaces safe havens for native fauna.

This project supports the biodiversity corridors already invested in the region and includes working with the 13 golf courses on council-leased land, all of which have received the GEO certification reports that were facilitated by Auckland Golf and North Golf and subsidised by Golf New Zealand to encourage every golf club to be environmentally and socially responsible. Of these 13 clubs, 5 have also received funding for a biodiversity report and a greenhouse gas emission report that builds the ecological enhancement plans.

As a golf sector, we are committed and prepared to step forward as a leader for sustainability and climate action to create a better future for golf, our people, and our environment. Work to date and this commitment is in no way recognised within the Plan.

Conclusion

Golf New Zealand formally requests for the Plan to be withdrawn, corrected and redrafted based on the reasons above.

For the avoidance of doubt, this is not Golf New Zealand's stakeholder submission or similar. This is purely a request for withdrawal due to the disappointing consultation process and Plan that is based on historical data no longer relevant for the future of golf. The Plan is not balanced, and does not present a fair or accurate picture of the golfing landscape in Auckland.

As previously mentioned, Golf New Zealand welcomes the opportunity to work with council on an investment plan for Golf in Auckland. We are proud to be enriching lives through Golf and grateful to be able to demonstrate exactly how this is occurring in this document with accurate data and insights. Golf is growing, and golf is thriving. We request for the Plan to be redrafted to reflect the accurate position of Golf in 2022.

Thank you for your consideration and we look forward to receiving an updated Plan in due course.

Dean Murphy
Chief Executive

on behalf of

Hana-Rae Seifert, General Manager Partnerships & Legal
Thiem Nguyen, General Manager of Golf & Community Development

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Draft Auckland Golf Investment Plan

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

We support Golf NZ Position

The plan is inaccurate and misleading and needs revising

The plan should be withdrawn and re-drafted

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

History

A club with 118 years of history on the site
Generations of player
Strong Community Connections
2019 Golf NZ Club of the Year

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Investment

Club Maintains Site – Cost $1m p.a.
Funds own CAPEX
All $ generated re-invested in course and club
Member Funded - No cost to Council

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Community

Rotary Dinners

Reduced Land Footprint for Pump Track

Course used for Fundraising Events (Rosmini, Westlake Girls, Make a Wish)

Navy Golf Society, RSA Events, Regional Golf Host, Futures & Schools

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Equity

Walkers, Joggers
Used Dawn until Dusk
Limited Footprint
1250 Members & Affordable Green Fees
60,000 Rounds per Year
Reduction to 9 Holes would lead to demise of the Club

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Participation

5-95yrs

23% Asian Origins

She Loves Golf (Ladies Beginners) 100+

Junior Golf 125+

Disabled Participants

Elderly Social & Health Benefits

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Environment

Ecological Management Plan
Community Garden
Tree Nursery – Restoring Takarunga Hauraki
Pest / Rodent Control
Area for Flood Runoff
Vital Green Space

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Opportunities

Plan has some Good Ideas / will Council support with Funding?
Mini Putt – Allenby Reserve
Narrow Neck Tennis Courts – Underutilised / Huge Potential
Health and Wellbeing Hub – Current lease prevents this.
Digital Driving Range / Teaching – Investment Needed
Grow Clubhouse as Community Hub

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

Realise Opportunities on the Periphery

Retain 18 Holes

Increase activity developing courts into club managed multi activity space

Partner with other clubs

Drive Participation, Access for Non Golfers

WAITEMATĀ
GOLF CLUB

We support Golf NZ Position

The plan is inaccurate and misleading and needs revising

The plan should be withdrawn and re-drafted